## The Kinetics of the Work Capacity Above Critical Power

Submitted by Philip Friere Skiba to the University of Exeter as a thesis for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Sport and Health Sciences, June 2014.

This thesis is available for Library use on the understanding that it is copyright material and that no quotation from the thesis may be published without proper acknowledgement.

I certify that all material in this thesis which is not my own work has been identified and that no material has previously been submitted and approved for the award of a degree by this or any other University.

## Supervisors:

Prof. Andrew M. Jones
Dr. Anni Vanhatalo



#### Abstract

:

The critical power (CP) model includes two constants: the CP and the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}\left[\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{W}^{\prime} / \mathrm{t}\right)+$ $\mathrm{CP}]$. The $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is the finite work capacity available above CP. Power output above CP results in depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$; complete depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ results in exhaustion. It is possible to model the charge and discharge of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ during intermittent exercise using a novel integrating model (the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ bAL model), and to generate a function describing a curvilinear relationship between time constants of reconstitution of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ in terms of the difference between recovery power and $\mathrm{CP}\left(\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}\right)\left(\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.77\right)$. The depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ as predicted by the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model during intermittent exercise is linearly related to the rise in $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ above exercise baseline $\left(\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.82-0.96\right)$.


During intermittent exercise, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model is generally robust with respect to the length of work and recovery interval, yielding a mean under-prediction of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL of only $-1.6 \pm 1.1 \mathrm{~kJ}$. The amount of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining after a period of intermittent exercise correlates with the difference between the subject's $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ at that time $\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{V}}^{2 \text { START }}\right.$ ) and $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { PEAK }}\left(\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{VO} 2}\right)(\mathrm{r}=0.79, \mathrm{p}<0.01)$. Moreover, the $\mathrm{W}_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ model also performs well in the field, permitting accurate estimation of the point at which an athlete becomes exhausted during hard training or competition (mean $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ at exhaustion $=0.5 \pm 1.3 \mathrm{~kJ}$ $(95 \% \mathrm{CI}=0-0.9 \mathrm{~kJ})$. The $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ model meets the mathematical criteria of an excellent diagnostic test for exhaustion (area under ROC curve $=0.91$ ).
${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}$ magnetic resonance spectroscopy during single leg extensor exercise revealed a correlation between the recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model and recovery of creatine phosphate ([PCr]) after a bout of exhaustive single leg extensor exercise $(\mathrm{r}=0.99, \mathrm{p}<0.01)$. The W'BAL model also accurately predicted recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ in this setting $(\mathrm{r}=0.97, \mathrm{p}<$ 0.05 ). However, a complete understanding of the relationship between the depletion and recovery of $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ and the depletion and recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remains elusive. Muscle carnosine content is curvilinearly related to the rate of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL recovery, with higher muscle carnosine associated with faster recovery, with implications for muscle buffering capacity and calcium handling.

The $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model may be recast in the form of a differential equation, permitting definition of the time constant of recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL in terms of the subject's known $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and the $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}$. This permits the scaling of the model to different muscle groups or exercise modalities. Moreover, modifications to this mathematical form may help explain some of the variability noted in the model in earlier studies, suggesting novel avenues of research. However, the present formulation of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model is mathematically robust and represents an important addition to the scientific armamentarium, which may aid the understanding the physiology of human performance.

Table of Contents:
Abstract p. 2
Table of Contents ..... p. 4
List of Tables ..... p. 8
List of Figures ..... p. 9
Symbols and Abbreviations ..... p. 11
Declaration, Communications and Publications ..... p. 13
Foreword and Acknowledgements ..... p. 15
Chapter 1: Introduction ..... p. 20
1.0 Conceptual Framework and Basic Mathematics ..... p. 20
1.1 Exercise tolerance ..... p. 21
The "threshold" phenomenon ..... p. 21
Chapter 2: Literature review ..... p. 24
$2.0 \quad \dot{\mathbf{V}} \mathbf{O}_{2}$ kinetics as a defining feature of exercise tolerance ..... p. 24
Mechanistic bases and implications of the $\dot{V} O_{2 s c}$ ..... p. 28
Constant work rate vs. intermittent exercise ..... p. 32
2.1 Foundations of the Critical Power Model ..... p. 36
The intersection of biology and performance ..... p. 36
Definition and history ..... p. 36
Equation derivation \& assumptions ..... p. 37
2.2 Physiological basis of the parameters ..... p. 40
2.3 Peripheral heterogeneity ..... p. 44
2.4 Central vs. peripheral factors ..... p. 46
2.5 Practical implementation ..... p. 48
2.6 Conceptual benefits \& practical applications ..... p. 52
2.7 Limitations ..... p. 55
2.8 Modifications to the critical power model ..... p. 56
The three-parameter model ..... p. 56
The CP model as applied to intermittent exercise ..... p. 58
2.9 Conceptual framework ..... p. 59
2.9.1 Aims ..... p. 63
Specific aims ..... p. 63
Hypotheses Tested ..... p. 64
Chapter 3: General Methods ..... p. 66
3.0 General Experimental Procedures ..... p. 66
Subjects ..... p. 66
Informed Consent ..... p. 66
Health and Safety ..... p. 67
3.1 Testing and Measurement Procedures ..... p. 67
Descriptive data ..... p. 67
Cycle Ergometry ..... p. 67
Ramp testing ..... p. 69
3-minute all-out testing ..... p. 69
Single-legged knee-extension ergometry ..... p. 70
Exercise tolerance p. 71
Pulmonary gas exchange and data processing p. 71
${ }^{31}$ P Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy ..... p. 72
${ }^{1}$ H Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy ..... p. 74
3.2 Modelling and analysis procedures: ..... p. 74
$\dot{V} O_{2 M A X}, \dot{V} O_{2 P E A K}$, and Gas Exchange Threshold (GET) ..... p. 75
PCrp. 76
Power-Duration ..... p. 76
$W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ Modelling By Integration ..... p. 76
Statistical methods ..... p. 78
Chapter 4: Modelling the Expenditure and Reconstitution of the ..... p. 80
Work Capacity Above Critical Power
4.0 Abstract ..... p. 81
4.1 Introduction ..... p. 81
Mathematical framework ..... p. 82
4.2 Methodsp. 83
Protocol ..... p. 83
Analyses ..... p. 83
4.3 Results ..... p. 83
4.4 Discussion ..... p. 84
Practical Applications ..... p. 86
4.5 Conclusion ..... p. 86
Chapter 5: Influence of Work and Recovery Duration on W' ..... p. 89
Reconstitution During Intermittent Exercise
5.0 Abstract ..... p. 89
5.1 Introduction ..... p. 89
5.2 Methods ..... p. 90
$\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ data collection and modelling ..... p. 91
Analyses ..... p. 91
5.3 Results ..... p. 91
Variable work interval trials ..... p. 91
Variable Recovery Interval Trials ..... p. 91
$\dot{V} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ Analysis ..... p. 92
Changes in CP ..... p. 92
5.4 Discussion ..... p. 92
Overall model performance ..... p. 94
Limitations ..... p. 94
Practical implications ..... p. 94
5.5 Conclusions ..... p. 95
Chapter 6: Validation of a Novel Intermittent W' Model for Cycling ..... p. 97

## Using Field Data

6.0 Abstract ..... p. 97
6.1 Introduction ..... p. 97
6.2 Methods ..... p. 100
Data analyses ..... p. 101
6.3 Results ..... p. 103
6.4 Discussion ..... p. 109
6.5 Practical Applications and Conclusions ..... p. 112
Chapter 7: Intramuscular Determinants of the Ability to Recover ..... p. 114 Work Capacity above Critical Power
7.0 Abstract ..... p. 114
7.1 Introduction ..... p. 116
7.2 Mathematical Framework ..... p. 118
7.3 Methods ..... p. 121
Phase 1 testing ..... p. 122
Phase 2 testing ..... p. 123
Equipment and ${ }^{31} P$-MRS measurements ..... p. 123
Equipment and ${ }^{l} H$-MRS measurements p. 125
Statistics

p. 125
7.4 Results ..... p. 126
7.5 Discussion ..... p. 132
7.6 Conclusion p. 138
7.7 Appendix 1 ..... p. 138
7.8 Appendix 2 ..... p. 140
Chapter 8: General Discussion and Conclusion

p. 142
8.0 Research Questions Addressed ..... p. 142
8.1 Summary of the Main Findings ..... p. 143
8.2 Balancing Mathematics and Physiology: Limitations of the present ..... p. 145 work and questions arising
To what degree is the $W^{\prime}$ knowable?

p. 146
Application to stochastic data ..... p. 146
$\dot{V} O_{2 M A X}$ and $\dot{V} O_{2}$ modeling vs. $W^{\prime}$ mathematics and modelling ..... p. 147
Implications of Muscle Physiology for $W^{\prime}$ Mathematics ..... p. 152
Alterative mathematical strategies to calculate $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ ..... p. 153Tank analogies vs. alternative paradigmsp. 158
Linear recovery during small muscle mass exercise ..... p. 160
Metabolite accumulation vs. substrate depletion and implications ..... p. 160for regulation of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$
8.3 Balancing Mathematics and Physiology: Future studies ..... p. 162
Exercise intensity ..... p. 163
The effects of accumulation on recovery ..... p. 163
Intensity and time domains ..... p. 164
Implications for quantifying training stress and longitudinal p. 165 performance modelling
Direct practical applications of the $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ model p. 172

### 8.4 Conclusions p. 173

References p. 175

## List of Tables

## Chapter 1: None

## Chapter 2:

Table 1.0: $\quad$ Discrete training intensity zones defined as the
p. 54 percentage of CP or pace (165).

## Chapter 3: None

## Chapter 4:

Table 4.0: Physiological data for each subject and group mean $\pm S D$.

Table 4.1: $\quad$ Calculated time constants of $W^{\prime}$ repletion ( $\tau_{W}$ ) for
p. 84 each subject and group mean $\pm$ SD.

## Chapter 5:

Table 5.0: $\quad$ Mean trial values $\pm S D$ for predicted and actual
p. 91 $W^{\prime}$, predicted and actual $T_{\text {lim }}$, calculated $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$, $\dot{V} O_{2 S T A R T}$ and $\dot{V} O_{2 \text { PEAK }}$.

## Chapter 6:

Table 6.0: $\quad$ Subject characteristics, $C P, W^{\prime}$ and associated standard error calculations.

## Chapter 7:

Table 7.0: Individual subject data for $C P, W^{\prime}$, and the $T_{1 / 2}$
p. 128 of recovery for $W^{\prime}$ and [PCr].

## Chapter 8:

Table 8.0: $\quad$ Comparison between predicted and measured $W^{\prime}$
p. 155 utilizing the data reported by Ferguson et al. (84) and equation 8.3.

## List of Figures

## Chapter 1:

Fig. 1.0: $\quad$ Schematic representation of the power-duration p. 22 relationship codified by the CP model.

## Chapter 2:

Fig. 2.0: $\quad \dot{V} O_{2}$ response in the moderate, heavy, severe and p. 26 extreme domains.
Fig. 2.1: $\quad$ Correlation between time limit at a particular work rate $\quad \mathbf{p} .28$ and pulmonary $\dot{V} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ for a particular subject.
Fig. 2.2: Theoretical model presented by Wilkerson and p. 31 Jones (243), reprinted with permission.
Fig. 2.3: Definitions and descriptions of the three principal p. 38 forms of the two-parameter critical power model.
Fig. 2.4: The physiology of CP. Workloads slightly above CP p. 42 lead to a loss of metabolic homeostasis, whereas workloads slightly below CP do not.
Fig. 2.5: Fitting the CP model. p. 50
Fig. 2.6: $\quad$ Conceptualization of the $C P$ model.
p. 60

Fig. 2.7: $\quad$ Graphical depiction of expected $W^{\prime}$ behaviour
p. 61 given the constraints of the tub model.

## Chapter 3: None

## Chapter 4:

$\begin{array}{llc}\text { Fig. 1.0: } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Model of } W^{\prime} \text { BAL } \\ \text { subject. }\end{array} & \text { p. } 82 \\ \text { Fig. 2.0: } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Graphical depiction of }\left(\tau_{w^{\prime}}\right) \text { as a function of the } \\ \text { difference between recovery power and } C P\left(D_{C P}\right) .\end{array} & \text { p. } 83 \\ \text { Fig. 3.0: } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Modelled } W^{\prime} \text { expended versus increase in } \dot{V} O_{2} \text { above } \\ \text { CP during intermittent exercise for a representative } \\ \text { subject. }\end{array} & \text { p. } 84 \\ \text { Fig. 4.0: } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Modelled } W^{\prime} \text { expended and athlete } \\ \text { power output. }\end{array} & \text { p. } 84 \\ & & \end{array}$

## Chapter 5:

Fig. 1.0: $\quad$ Schematic representation of the experimental protocol. p. 90
Fig. 2.0: $\quad$ Group mean $\pm S D$ time constants of $W^{\prime}$ recovery extrapolated using Equation 5.1 and solved for $W^{\prime}=0$ at time of exhaustion.
Fig. 3.0: Group mean $\pm S D$ under-prediction of $W^{\prime}{ }_{\text {ACT }}$ utilizing $\quad$ p. 92 equations 5.1 and 5.2
Fig. 4.0A-D: Patterns of $\dot{V} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ expressed as group mean data. p. 93
Fig. 5.0: $\quad$ A significant correlation was noted between the $D_{V O 2}$
p. 93 and the $W^{\prime}$ observed during $\operatorname{CWR}\left(r^{2}=0.63, p<0.01\right)$.

## Chapter 6:

Fig. 6.0a+b: Graphs indicate typical appearance of traces for p. 106 exhausted and non-exhausted conditions in a representative athlete.
Fig. 6.1: Distribution of calculated $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ in the non-exhausted p. 108 and exhausted states, respectively.
Fig. 6.2: ROC curve demonstrating quality of model as p. 109 discriminator between the exhausted and non-exhausted states.

## Chapter 7:

Fig. 7.0: $\quad$ Comparison of $\tau_{W}$, as calculated by regression Eq. $7.2 \quad$ p. 121 to that proposed in Eq. 7.3.
Fig. 7.1: Representative subject data p. 127
Fig. 7.2: Recovery of [PCr], $W^{\prime}$ and modelled $W^{\prime}$. p. 129
Fig. 7.3: $\quad$ Recovery of mean $D_{[P C r]}$ (fractional) and modelled $W^{\prime} \quad$ p. 130
Fig. 7.4a+b: Relationship between model-predicted $W^{\prime}$ recovery p. 131
and the difference between [PCr] (circles) at the beginning and end of $B_{E}$.
Fig. 7.5: Relationship between ${W^{\prime}}_{t_{\frac{1}{2}}}$ and carnosine concentration. p. 132
Fig. 7.6: 'Microscopic' $W$ ' recoveries that are linear in nature p. 135 sum to form a curvilinear function.

## Chapter 8:



## Symbols and Abbreviations

| P | Power |
| :---: | :---: |
| W | Watt |
| CP | Critical Power; asymptote of the power-duration relationship |
| $\mathbf{W}^{\prime}$ | "W-Prime"; curvature constant of the power-duration relationship |
| $\mathbf{W}^{\prime}{ }^{\text {baL }}$ | Amount or balance of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\text {LIM }}$ | Time limit of tolerance |
| CS | Critical Speed |
| D' | "D-Prime"; curvature constant of speed-duration relationship |
| AWC | Anaerobic work capacity |
| WEP | Work done above end power (3-minute all-out test), synonymous with $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ |
| EP | End test power (3-minute all-out test), synonymous with CP |
| $\tau$ | tau; time constant or characteristic time, time (s) for a response to reach |
|  | 63\% of maximum |
| $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ | Tau-W'; time constant of recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ |
| $\mathrm{D}_{\text {CP }}$ | Difference between recovery power and CP |
| CWR | Constant work rate |
| $\stackrel{\mathrm{V}}{ } \mathrm{O}_{2}$ | Volume of oxygen uptake |
| $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {2MAX }}$ | Maximum oxygen uptake |
| $\dot{\mathbf{V}} \mathbf{O}_{\text {2PEAK }}$ | Peak oxygen uptake |
| $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {2Start }}$ | $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ at the end of intermittent exercise (c.f. Chapter 5) |


| $\mathrm{D}_{\text {vo2 }}$ | Difference between $\dot{V} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { START }}$ and the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {2PEAK }}$ recorded at the end of |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | CWR (c.f. Chapter 5) |
| GET | Gas exchange threshold |
| LT | Lactate threshold |
| MLSS | Maximal lactate steady state |
| OBLA | Onset of blood lactate accumulation |
| ${ }^{31}$ P-MRS | ${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}$ Magnetic resonance spectroscopy |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{MRS}$ | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ Magnetic resonance spectroscopy |
| PCr | Creatine phosphate |
| $\mathbf{D}_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$ | Difference between [ PCr$]$ at the end of recovery and [ PCr$]$ at the time of |
|  | exhaustion |
| [ X ] | Concentration of substance X (i.e. $\mathrm{K}^{+}, \mathrm{PCr}$, etc) |
| $\mathbf{P}_{\text {i }}$ | Inorganic phosphate |
| $\mathrm{Ca}^{2+}$ | Calcium |
| $\mathbf{K}^{+}$ | Potassium |

## Declaration, Communications and Publications

The material contained within this thesis is the original work of the author, and was conducted and written by the author. The following communications and publications are a direct consequence of this work.

## 2014

Skiba PF, Clarke DC, Vanhatalo A, Jones A. Validation of a Novel Intermittent W' Model for Cycling Using Field Data. Int J Sports Physiol Perform. February 2014. In press / E-Pub ahead of print.

Skiba, Philip Friere, Sarah Jackman, David Clarke, Anni Vanhatalo and Andrew M. Jones. Effect of Work \& Recovery Durations on W' Reconstitution during Intermittent Exercise. Med Sci Sports Exerc. January 2014. In press / EPub ahead of print.

## 2013

Noordhof DA, Skiba PF, de Koning JJ. Determining anaerobic capacity in sporting activities. Int J Sports Physiol Perform. 2013 Sep;8(5):475-82. Review.

Chidnok W, Fulford J, Bailey SJ, Dimenna FJ, Skiba PF, Vanhatalo A, Jones AM. Muscle metabolic determinants of exercise tolerance following exhaustion: relationship to the "critical power". J Appl Physiol. 115(2):243-50. July 2013

Chidnok W, DiMenna FJ, Fulford J, Bailey SJ, Skiba PF, Vanhatalo A, Jones AM. Muscle metabolic responses during high-intensity intermittent exercise measured by (31)P-MRS: relationship to the critical power concept. AmJ Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2013 Nov 1;305(9):R1085-92.

Clarke DC, Skiba PF. Rationale and resources for teaching the mathematical modelling of athletic training and performance. Adv Physiol Educ. 37(2):134-52. June 2013.

Wylie LJ, Kelly J, Bailey SJ, Blackwell JR, Skiba PF, Winyard PG, Jeukendrup AE, Vanhatalo A, Jones AM. Beetroot juice and exercise: pharmacodynamic and doseresponse relationships. J Appl Physiol. May 2, 2013. [Epub ahead of print]

Clarke, David and Philip Friere Skiba. Athletic Performance Engineering. IAP. Massachusetts Institute of Technology. January 19-20, 2013.

Jones, Andrew M, Anni Vanhatalo, David Poole and Philip Friere Skiba. Critical Power: Cardiovascular and Muscle Metabolic Determinants of Oxygen Uptake. Symposium. ACSM Annual Meeting, Indianapolis, IN. May 30, 2013.

Skiba, Philip Friere. Performance Engineering: A Legal Approach for the Elite Athlete. ESPN / MIT Sloan Sports Analytics Conference Presented by CNN. Boston, MA. March 1, 2013.

2012
Skiba, Philip Friere, Weerapong Chidnok, Anni Vanhatalo and Andrew M. Jones. Modelling the expenditure and reconstitution of work capacity above critical power. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 44(8):1526-32. August 2012.

Skiba, Philip Friere. The Fatigued Athlete: An Overview From Math To Medicine. Keynote lecture, AOASM Annual Conference. April 2012.

## 2011

Skiba, Philip Friere, Weerapong Chidnok, Anni Vanhatalo and Andrew M. Jones. Modelling the charge / discharge status of the W' during intermittent exercise. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 43(5):141. May 2011. Abstract.

Skiba, Philip Friere and Andrew M. Jones. Commentary on: VIEWPOINT: Michael J. Joyner, Jonatan R. Ruiz, and Alejandro Lucia. The Two-Hour Marathon: Who and When? J Appl Physiol, January 2011. (Letter)

2010
Clarke, David C. and Philip Friere Skiba. Rationale \& Resources for a Course Module in Athletic Performance Engineering. Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Meeting. October 9, 2010.

Skiba, Philip Friere. 'Aerobic' and 'Anaerobic': Understanding Modern Exercise Physiology. Invited lecture, AOASM Annual Conference. May 2010.

Skiba, Philip Friere. Putting It All Together: The Synthesis of Physiology and Human Performance. Invited lecture, AOASM Annual Conference. May 2010.

## Foreword and Acknowledgements:

In Michael Frayn's award-winning play Copenhagen, we witness young Werner Heisenberg in a lively discussion with his mentor Neils Bohr on the nascent mathematics of quantum mechanics.

Heisenberg: What something means is what it means in mathematics.

Bohr: You think that so long as the mathematics works out, the sense doesn't matter.

Heisenberg: Mathematics is sense! That's what sense is!

Both of my long-suffering thesis advisors will confirm that we three have had very similar conversations many times over the course of my studies in Exeter. I make no attempt to draw parallels between ourselves and the titans of nuclear physics using the above quotation. Rather, I'm fond of the Heisenberg - Bohr dynamic because I have believed, from earliest childhood (and often to the chagrin of my instructors), that the great mysteries of biology may be best understood though mathematics. However, this world-view becomes particularly difficult in light of the uncertainties and measurement difficulties inherent in biological systems. We have often found ourselves perched on the very narrow intersection of that which is mathematically defensible and physiologically plausible, yet unacceptably speculative.

Modelling is a dangerous business, and not simply because of our difficulties in data collection. Professor Manfred Eigen once wrote, "A theory has only the alternative of
being right or wrong. A model has a third possibility: it may be right, but irrelevant." This is an important point, and one often lost on the mathematically minded. Our goal must not be a quantitatively perfect, yet intellectually gauche formulation. This sentiment was best described during a lecture to the Royal Society by Prof. Samuel Karlin. "The purpose of models is not to fit the data," he said, "But to sharpen the questions."

This thesis began as an effort to develop useful mathematical tools to assist the training and performance of athletes. However, the beauty of the mathematics lies not merely in the possibility of optimizing human performance (though this is a noble aim), but in our ability to interrogate these models with respect to the underlying physiology. The critical power model appears to apply across kingdom, phylum and class of animal life (68, 90, 91, 149). These observations suggest a highly conserved and organized physiological process, and perhaps a unifying principle of bioenergetics. In short, it is something worth understanding for its own sake. It is my hope that this work will provide a mathematical and conceptual framework that may move this process of understanding forward.

As intimated above, this was not a solitary endeavor. I must first thank my advisors, Dr. Vanhatalo and Professor Jones for their good counsel throughout this process. I came as a math-minded sports physician, convinced that a biological mystery would yield to my calculations. I leave as a physiologist who (with some sadness) understands that certain biological questions may not be answerable to the level of mathematical precision I would like. I am indebted to both of my advisors for allowing me the academic latitude to discover this in my own time.

When I arrived in Exeter, I did not fully appreciate the integration of the team at the College of Life and Environmental Science. I am grateful to the colleagues and friends I have made during my time here. It is a rare place indeed where such a large collection of scientists and support staff are so interested in mutual success. It was never difficult to find subjects, collaborators, or helping hands. Perhaps more importantly, when personal tragedy struck, this same group was willing to rally around and offer support to an American who was a long way from home. Although it seems my ultimate destiny will be found in the United States, I say without hesitation that the opportunity to work with the good men and women in Exeter has been the greatest good fortune and honour of my academic career. I look forward to our continued friendship and collaboration in the years to come.

Not all of my important collaborators are at the University of Exeter. I have been privileged to collaborate with Dr. David Clarke of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (now of Simon Fraser University), and Dr. Dionne Noordhof and Professor Jos de Koning of the MOVE Institute Amsterdam. It would also be remiss of me not to acknowledge the importance of the mathematical input and criticism offered by Kevin Joubert (particularly with respect to the integration in Chapter 8), as well as Dr. Andy Froncioni. Sports scientists who both work with elite athletes and understand mathematics are a relative rarity, and I am fortunate to have had the opportunity to work with colleagues of such high professional standard.

I must also remark on my family. I was born with both insatiable curiosity and (perhaps pathological) enthusiasm for discovery, but my need to understand has been incubated in
a milieu of people who stressed the importance of academics. I had a mother who taught me to read, and a father who ensured his university texts were readily available to my young mind. I had grandparents and a great-grandfather who instilled in me a fundamental belief in education above all else. I had an uncle who dragged me out of bed in the dark of the night to view lunar eclipses and meteor showers so that I would experience science first hand. When it became clear that the scientific and philosophical questions I had were without answers, this same group (not to mention my wife) supported my decision to clear off to a laboratory halfway around the world to discover them myself. My career as a physician and scientist has been a team effort from birth. The credit for this thesis is as much theirs as it is mine; any errors are mine alone.

As has been made clear above, I was blessed with both the opportunity and support to succeed in my professional life. Despite these same advantages, my brother Michael was foiled by personal challenges that proved insurmountable. It often occurs to me that our positions might well have been reversed, had I lived his life. This body of work is dedicated to his memory.
"What we observe is not nature itself, but nature exposed to our method of questioning."
-Professor Werner Heisenberg (1901-1976)
Nobel Laureate (Physics)
"I found England was a heavenly place for me. I don't care who else finds it difficult, but to me, it's heaven. "
-Willie "Drive 'Em Down" Hall (d.1930)
American Blues Musician

## I. Introduction

### 1.0 Conceptual Framework and Basic Mathematics

Throughout history, scientists have used the study of the kinetics of natural phenomena as a means to understand basic underlying laws of nature. For example, we may consider the apocryphal stories of Sir Isaac Newton and the apple, or of Galileo dropping a variety of cannonballs from the Tower of Pisa. In more modern times, we may consider the mathematical rules governing enzyme activity in solution (158), or of the utilization of oxygen (109). In each case, valuable discoveries were made by carefully considering the way natural systems change over time. In fact, entire systems of mathematics (the calculus) were developed specifically for use in describing such changes $(175,215)$.

One of the first applications of the calculus was in understanding the relationship between work and power. Work is most easily understood as a force multiplied by the distance over which it acts. The SI unit of work is the joule (J). Power, in contrast, is a measure of work rate, or work divided by time. The SI unit is the watt (W), equal to 1 $\mathrm{J} \cdot \mathrm{s}^{-1}$. In pictorial terms, given a graph of power over time, we may learn the work done by calculating the area under a particular part of the curve though the process of integration.

In modern sport, work and power have been used in a variety of ways to facilitate an understanding of the response of the human body to exercise using mathematical models (65). Two mathematical constructs in particular offer complementary information about physical performance capacity: the Critical Power (CP) model $(164,165,239)$ and the Banister impulse-response (IR) model (18, 20, 23, 65). The CP model describes the relationship between work rates (i.e. power or velocity) and the durations for which an individual can sustain them during constant-work exercise. The IR model describes the dynamics by which an individual's performance capacity changes over time as a function of training. In other words, the CP model tells us what the athlete may be capable of, whilst the IR model tells us when they may be capable of it. Both models elegantly abstract the underlying physiology, and both can accurately fit performance data. The former will be the primary subject of this dissertation.

### 1.1 Exercise tolerance

## The "threshold" phenomenon

Athletes are familiar with the concept of a threshold phenomenon with respect to perceived exertion and performance. Indeed, popular sports training literature is rife with references to some level of effort that represents a "red line", above which fatigue rapidly ensues (73, 117, 205). That lay people often (and certainly erroneously) attribute this threshold phenomenon to singular physiological processes such as blood lactate accumulation is immaterial. As a practical matter, athletes rapidly learn to respect this perceptual cue or consign themselves to premature exhaustion and suboptimal performance (205).

When first developed, the CP model represented a means of codifying this threshold phenomenon without the outright invocation of a discrete physiological mechanism (164). It simply offers an asymptote known as the CP, based upon a curve plotted through an athlete's time limit of tolerance at a variety work rates (power or velocity) (Figure 1.0). Below this asymptote, the athlete may maintain the selected work rate for "a long time" (164). If the athlete attempts a work rate above this asymptote, they begin an inexorable path towards exhaustion. Thus, the model is extremely practical. However, in recent years it has also become clear that the parameters of the model have important physiological implications ( $85,133,134,173,185$ ). The CP model therefore sits at the crucial intersection of basic biological principles and human experience, and is worth considering in detail.


Figure 1.0: Schematic representation of the power-duration relationship codified by the CP model. Dots indicate time limit of tolerance at a particular work rate. Dashed line indicates asymptote or CP. Hatched boxes are of equivalent area, termed the $W^{\prime}$. Of note, the $W^{\prime}$ remains constant irrespective of the rate of discharge. It can be expended quickly or slowly, but the amount of energy available does not change. Right axis denotes "domains" of exercise tolerance used in the present work. The "extreme" domain is omitted for clarity. See text for details. Data reprinted from (130), with permission.

## Chapter 2: Literature Review

## $2.0 \quad \dot{\mathbf{V}} \mathbf{O}_{2}$ kinetics as a defining feature of exercise tolerance

In the early part of the $20^{\text {th }}$ century, the advent of gas analysis offered the opportunity to directly record the inner workings of the human during exercise. Hill and Lupton (106) made observations indicating that there existed physiological states that accompanied exercise which were fundamentally stable or unstable. (Arguably, Krogh and Lindhard (141) may have first recorded similar phenomena even earlier, in 1913 (c.f. Fig. 7), though the extent to which they understood this is unclear). Hill and Lupton differentiated these as "moderate" and "severe" exercise intensities (106), or as "steady" and "not steady" $(107,110)$. It would not be until the latter half of the $20^{\text {th }}$ century that higher resolution methods of monitoring $\dot{\mathrm{V}}_{2}$ emerged. This permitted the development of two schemata for the definition of exercise intensity, based upon the kinetics of the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ response to physical work $(129,183,185,234,242)$.

In these schemata, the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ response has been divided into four analogous 'domains': moderate, heavy, severe and extreme (Figure 2.0) (93, 112, 185, 244), or moderate, heavy, very-heavy and severe $(174,234,242)$. The demarcation between moderate and heavy is the gas exchange threshold (GET) or lactate threshold (LT) $(235,236)$, and between heavy and severe (or heavy and very-heavy), the CP (43, 112, 127, 130, 185, 225, 234).

In the first (moderate) domain, after a small initial rise in $\dot{\mathrm{V}}_{2}$ (termed the cardiodynamic phase (241)), the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ profile is well fit by a monoexponential function, suggesting firstorder linear control dynamics (235, 236, 238, 240-242). A defining feature of this domain is that the rate constant of the relationship is independent of the eventual steady-state $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ (237), which occurs without concomitant metabolic acidosis (232, 233, 236). This is due to the maintenance of an equilibrium between the rate of consumption of ATP in working myocytes and the rate of production of ATP via oxidative phosphorylation.

The second (heavy) domain is characterized by the superimposition of a second, slower exponential rise in $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ (the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$ ), which changes as a function of time, rather than work rate alone $(99,152,177,235,236)$; that is, $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ manifests an increase despite a constant work rate. This $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$ becomes manifest approximately $90-120 \mathrm{~s}$ after exercise commences $(43,235)$, although there has been some controversy on this point $(214)$. The $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$ may take 10 minutes or more to stabilize $(25,177,235,242)$. It is also possible to observe an increased (but stable) arterial [lactate] and $\left[\mathrm{H}^{+}\right]$, along with intramuscular [ PCr$],\left[\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]$, and $\mathrm{pH}(134,135)$.

In the third (severe or very-heavy) domain, the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{SC}}$ does not stabilize, despite a constant mechanical power output (43, 93, 127, 128, 130, 177, 185, 235, 236) (Figure 2.0). These domains are characterized by a progressive loss of metabolic homeostasis; $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$, [Pi], and arterial [lactate] exhibit steady increases, whilst $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ and pH steadily decrease until the subject achieves $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$ and becomes exhausted soon after (174, 234,
242). The effect of the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{SC}}$ is substantial, having been demonstrated to contribute more than $1 \mathrm{~L} / \mathrm{min}$ to the overall $\dot{\mathrm{V}}{ }_{2}$ response $(41,177,237)$.

The fourth domain is defined slightly differently between the schemas. The extreme domain comprises power outputs where the subject becomes exhausted before achieving $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$ (112). The analogous severe domain includes power outputs where the ATP requirement is in excess of that at $\dot{\mathrm{V}}{ }_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}(174,234,242)$.

Excellent contemporary reviews of $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ kinetics are available (129, 183, 191). For the purposes of agreement with the present author's published work, the moderate / heavy / severe / extreme schema $(112,185)$ will be used in this thesis.


Figure 2.0: $\dot{V} O_{2}$ response in the moderate, heavy, severe and extreme domains. $60 \%$ GET and 90\% GET indicate exercise was undertaken at those respective percentages of
the power output that elicits the GET. $40 \%$ and $80 \%$ Delta indicate that exercise was undertaken at those respective percentages of the difference between $G E T$ and $\dot{V} O_{2 P E A K}$. $100 \%, 110 \%$ and $120 \%$ indicate exercise undertaken at those respective percentages of $\dot{V} O_{2 P E A K}$. Data reprinted from (244), with permission.

As discussed in the preceding paragraphs, the well-documented instability of the pulmonary $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ response with respect to time in the severe domain does not come in isolation. Rather, other broad markers of stress also rise as a subject approaches $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {2MAX }}$, sometimes to characteristic maxima. In addition to the behaviour of blood lactate (93, 185), epinephrine and norepinephrine also exhibit an inexorable rise ( $95,184,185$ ). Integrated electromyogram activity exhibits a similar characteristic pattern (228). Of paramount interest to the present work is the observation that a generalized physiological steady state cannot be attained within the severe domain. Moreover, within the severe domain, there exists an apparent symmetry between the work rate a subject can tolerate for a particular period of time, and the time it takes the subject to achieve $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}(173$, 185, 244) (Figure 2.1). This suggests that basic physiological principles may govern the observed power-duration relationship of human performance (173).


Figure 2.1: Correlation between time limit at a particular work rate and pulmonary $\dot{V} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ for a particular subject. Note that exercise termination appears to coincide with the attainment of $\dot{V} O_{2 M A X}$. Data reprinted from (43), with permission.

Mechanistic bases and implications of the $\dot{V} O_{2 s c}$
A working understanding of the $\mathrm{V}_{2}{ }_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$ is crucial to fully appreciate the link between physiology and performance. Given this, the historical treatment of the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { sc }}$ is extremely interesting, describing a sort of cognitive dissonance within respiratory physiology (128). For the majority of the past century, $\dot{\mathrm{VO}}_{2}$ kinetics were widely accepted to be best fit by a simple exponential model, irrespective of exercise intensity $(104,106) . \mathrm{The} \dot{\mathrm{V}}_{2}$ response would come to be understood to be largely representative
of a first-order linear system, determined chiefly by the mitochondrial creatine kinase reaction $(129,138,235,242)$. However, data existed from the early $20^{\text {th }}$ century that indicated a simple monoexponential model might not be appropriate for all work rates. Hill and Lupton attempted to explain away an increase in $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ after several minutes of running in subject " H " as the consequence of an inefficiency resulting from a blistered foot (110). Jones et al. (128) have discussed other (perhaps better-known) examples of the observation and apparent dismissal of the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { sc }}(13,14)$.

By the 1970 's, work had begun in earnest to better characterize and understand the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$, with Whipp and Wasserman noting the possibility of a fast and slow exponential component (236). A number of putative mechanisms were proposed to explain the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { sc }}$ (lactate accumulation, muscle temperature, the work of remote muscles, among others) (99). A significant step forward came from Poole et al. in 1991 (184), who demonstrated that more than $80 \%$ of the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { sc }}$ must arise within the exercising muscle mass. Indeed, this was first directly visualized by Rossiter et al. (194) using ${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}$-MRS, who observed a "slow component" of [PCr] utilization. In the mid-1990's, Barstow et al. (24) would present indirect evidence that the $\dot{\mathrm{V}}{ }_{2 \text { sc }}$ was correlated with the type II fibre pool. This work would inform the biopsy studies of Peter Krustrup and his colleagues in Copenhagen, who demonstrated a fundamental linkage between muscle fibre recruitment and the development of the slow component $(143,144,147)$ in a series of elegant studies. These data indicated that the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$ is associated with additional fibre recruitment (144), that glycogen depletion of the type I fibre pool resulted in an increased type II fibre activity and $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}^{2}$ (145), and that selective neuromuscular blockade of the type I fibre pool resulted in enhanced type II fibre activation (143). It is advisable to avoid over-
interpretation of this limited selection of studies, owing to evidence (in both exercising humans and in-situ canine preparations) that the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$ may also be in part the result of a loss of efficiency in fibres that have already been recruited $(56,228,246)$. That is, progressive recruitment of muscle fibres is not strictly required to observe a slow component. It remains unclear the extent to which we can apportion parts of the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$ to these potentially interrelated mechanisms.

It is possible to synthesize the above studies and thus develop a conceptual framework linking the recruitment of discrete muscle fibre pools to the kinetic observations made of the pulmonary $\dot{\mathrm{VO}}_{2 \text { sc }}(24,128,243)$. It is tempting to hypothesize that that the slow component, fibre recruitment, and the power-duration relationship may be mechanistically linked $(173,228)$. That is: one consequence of exercise in the severe domain is the progressive fatigue and successive recruitment of higher order (e.g. type II) muscle fibres ( $3,101,144,157,202,242$ ) (Figure 2.2). This may result in a progressive metabolic instability due to the basic biochemical and respiratory properties of the type II fibres (100, 200, 229), which may be collectively observed as both the inexorable rise in pulmonary $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{V}}^{2}$ and limit of exercise tolerance in the severe domain (Figure 1.2) (43, 157, 173). This framework has certain implications in terms of the character and control mechanisms of the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$ (242). Rather than describing the mass recruitment of a uniform metabolic "compartment", the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { sc }}$ may well be representative of the summative response of a number of smaller compartments $(242,243)$ (Figure 2.2). This response may differ based upon the precise nature of the exercise task undertaken.


Figure 2.2: Theoretical model presented by Wilkerson and Jones (243), reprinted with permission. Panel A: Fibres low in the recruitment hierarchy yield group kinetics reminiscent of the $\dot{V} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ response in the moderate domain. Panel B: The recruitment of higher order fibres result in kinetics reflective of the heavy domain. Panel C: The progressive recruitment of additional higher order motor units in the severe domain result in a response that does not stabilize.

## Constant work rate versus intermittent exercise

A considerable portion of the literature base of the field of $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ kinetics concerns constant work rate exercise, or step changes between constant work rates $(129,183,191)$. Indeed, the typical mathematical approach to understanding system response involves imposing step transitions in system input (i.e. external work) and careful study of the resultant output (i.e. the pulmonary $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ signal) $(129,203)$. Whilst this simplifies the modelling process to a certain extent, many areas of human performance involve significant discontinuities in system input (e.g. a triathlete who may change sports, and change work rate frequently within a sport). This also presents certain challenges in light of the aforementioned functional discontinuities in physiological response (i.e. the exercise intensity domains). However, it remains important to study a system under conditions most similar to the way it is used.

Several authors have studied the pulmonary $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ signal during intermittent exercise in a way that may inform the present work. Astrand et al. (11) examined ergometer exercise, utilizing equal work and recovery durations of $0.5,1,2$, or 3 minutes. It was noted that short work intervals (1 minute or less) appeared to amount to a submaximal physiological stress. However, longer intervals resulted in considerable lactate accumulation and a higher oxygen requirement, and feelings of extreme exertion on the part of the subject (11). The authors reported some surprise at discovering the low lactate values elicited by the short work intervals, and proposed an interesting explanation: that myoglobin at the level of the muscle served as a sort of buffer, liberating enough oxygen to cover the short work requirement aerobically (11). Astrand et al. furthered this hypothesis in a follow up
work (12), also concluding that both the length of the work and recovery period were of considerable importance in determining lactate accumulation (though emphasis was placed on the work period), depending upon the experimental condition. The authors calculated that approximately 0.43 L of oxygen must have been available at the level of the working muscle at the time an interval began (11), which would essentially cover the entire cost of the work in the case of short intervals. However, the authors also had some difficulty when attempting to calculate the amount of oxygen bound to myohemoglobin in their experimental subject. They noted an extant deficit of approximately $50 \%(11)$. Similar conclusions were reached by Christensen et al. (64), who used a wider variety of work and recovery durations.

The advent of muscle biopsy techniques permitted a more mechanistic understanding of the physiology of intermittent exercise. Essén (81) examined 15 s work and recovery intervals over a period of 60 minutes using a cycle ergometer. The work intensity was fixed at an intensity that elicited $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$ (notably, without reference to the precise protocol used to determine $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$ ); group mean work interval power output was 299 W (81). This was compared to CWR exercise at a (group mean) power output of 157 W in order to ensure that the two conditions resulted in the same mean power output over the course of an hour long test session (81). Essén reported that the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ response was similar between the two experimental conditions (approximately $50-60 \%$ of $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$ ) (81). Of interest, while plasma lactate rose in a similar fashion in the initial part of both conditions, it remained elevated in the intermittent condition whilst exhibiting a steady decline in the continuous condition. Analysis of biopsy specimens indicated greater glycogen utilisation in the continuous work condition, and greater oxidative metabolism and increased lipid
contribution in the intermittent condition (81).

Interpretation of the above classical studies with reference to the modern understanding of $\mathrm{CP}, \mathrm{V}_{2}$ kinetics and the intensity domains can be challenging. However, contemporary work has attempted modern kinetic analysis of intermittent exercise. Founded in part on the work of Astrand and Essén, Turner et al. (219) examined oxygen uptake during intermittent cycling exercise at $120 \%$ of peak ramp power during the "work" interval, and 20 W during the "recovery" interval. Work and recovery durations were varied such that the recovery duration was always double that of the work duration $(10 \mathrm{~s}: 20 \mathrm{~s}, 30 \mathrm{~s}: 60 \mathrm{~s}, 60 \mathrm{~s}: 120 \mathrm{~s}$, and $90 \mathrm{~s}: 180 \mathrm{~s}$ respectively). They reported an association between blood lactate profiles and pulmonary $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ kinetics; with $10 \mathrm{~s}: 20 \mathrm{~s}$ yielding a 'moderate' response, and $30 \mathrm{~s}: 60 \mathrm{~s}$ yielding a 'heavy' response (i.e. a $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$ emerged that seemed to stabilise). The $60 \mathrm{~s}: 120 \mathrm{~s}$ and 90 s 180 s conditions both resembled a 'severe' response (i.e. a $\dot{\mathrm{V}}{ }_{2 s c}$ emerged that did not appear to stabilise). The authors proposed that (219):
> "...the association of $\dot{V} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ kinetics and blood lactate accumulation profiles may provide a functionally rigorous classification of intermittent exercise intensity, as in the case for constant load exercise."

Whilst it may be tempting to accede to this conceptual framework, there are several shortcomings in Turner et al. (219) that preclude direct application to the work in this thesis. First, a subsequent study involving one of the authors (Ward; (84)) has demonstrated that kinetics of lactate clearance are considerably slower than those of $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ recovery $\left(\mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}=1366 \pm 799 \mathrm{~s}\right.$ vs. $74 \pm 2 \mathrm{~s}$, respectively $)$ or those of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}(234 \pm 32 \mathrm{~s})$.

Given these kinetic differences, there may exist combinations of work and / or recovery intensity, duration and time that significantly dissociate $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}^{2}$ and plasma lactate. Measures of plasma lactate may lack sufficient resolution to inform the rigorous modelling process undertaken in the subsequent chapters of this thesis.

There are other more methodological concerns raised by Turner et al. (219). For example, the work intervals were normalized to peak ramp power output (i.e. a multiple of power at $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { PEAK }}$ ) rather than the CP (219), an approach which at least one of the authors (Ward; (242)) previously (and correctly) argued against, stating that exercise intensity should be defined by a common physiological profile (242). Moreover, work and recovery duration were not manipulated independently. This complicates interpretation of the results, as work and recovery duration have independent effects (12).

Finally, although the subjects in Turner et al. (219) executed work intervals at a power output likely falling in the severe domain, no attempt was made to account for the CP or the work executed above CP (i.e. Figure 1.0). Given the importance of the powerduration relationship in describing exercise in the severe domain, such an approach could yield valuable information. This necessitates the utilisation of a mathematically rigorous analysis of exercise tolerance. One of the best models in this regard is the CP model, which serves as a foundation of the present work.

### 2.1 Foundations of the Critical Power model

## The intersection of biology and performance

Although the CP model was primarily devised as a mathematical tool to understand human performance, it soon became clear that the parameters of the model might have bona-fide physiological interpretations ( $85,133,134,173,185$ ). Somewhat separately, certain mathematical modifications have been made to the CP model to account for observations with respect to maximal power output or performance during intermittent exercise. Alternative approaches have also been developed to identify the model parameters. These topics will be reviewed in the following sections.

## Definition and history

The CP model describes the capacity of an individual to sustain particular work rates as a function of time. In this way, the model summarizes the relationship between exercise intensity and duration for an individual. The historical context of the CP model has been reviewed in detail elsewhere ( $33,130,167$ ). Briefly, a hyperbolic relationship between work rate and time was first suggested by Hill in 1925 (108), who plotted velocity vs. time for world records in swimming and running over various distances. Monod and Scherrer observed a similar hyperbolic relationship in their studies of work rate vs. sustainable duration in skeletal muscle for synergistic small muscle mass exercise, codifying this relationship mathematically in 1965 (164). They also defined the term "critical power" as the power that can be sustained without fatigue for a "very long time". In the early 1980s, Moritani et al. and Whipp et al. extended this concept to whole-body
exercise by having human subjects exercise to exhaustion at different work rates on a cycle ergometer $(165,239)$. Whereas Moritani used the formalism of Monod and Scherrer, Whipp et al. fit a linearized two-parameter CP model to their data (239). Since those initial studies, the CP model has been applied in a variety of settings and to diverse types of subjects to evaluate muscular performance $(45,130)$. In particular, the model has been applied to several sports in addition to cycling including running (115), swimming (230) and rowing (137).

## Equation derivation \& assumptions

Monod and Scherrer devised the CP model by combining the equation for power (power $=$ work/time) with the observed linear relationship between the amount of work done and the duration of tests to exhaustion performed at different work rates (164). The model features two parameters, CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, which are related according to the following equation:

$$
W^{\prime}=(P-C P) t
$$

Eq. 2.0
where $P$ is the power and $t$ is the duration for which that power was sustained (239). Note that for sports such as swimming or running, P and CP can be expressed as speed (S) and critical speed (CS), respectively, and the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ expressed as distance $\left(\mathrm{D}^{\prime}\right)$ rather than energy. Figure 1.0 presents the three algebraic forms of the 2-parameter critical power model.
 D

| Equation forms | References | Term descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Wlim $=\mathbf{W}^{\prime}+$ CP $\cdot$ Tlim | Monod \& Scherrer (1965) | Wlim = Total work performed; during the trial Wlim $=\mathbf{P} \cdot$ Tlim |
|  | Moritani et al. (1981) | W' = 'W prime"; |
| (P-CP) $\cdot$ Tlim $=\mathrm{W}$ | Moritani et al. (1981) | "anaerobic energy capacity" (AWC) |
|  |  | CP = critical power |
| $\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{W} \cdot \mathrm{Tlim}+\mathrm{CP}$ | Whipp et al. (1982) | Tlim = Duration of the trial |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{P}=\text { Power during } \\ & \text { the trial } \end{aligned}$ |



Fig. 2.3: Definitions and descriptions of the three principal forms of the two-parameter critical power model. The data are those of a representative subject ("M.P.") from the Moritani et al. (165) study. The units of energy are expressed as Watts • minute in keeping with the convention used by Moritani et al. (165), but $W=$ is usually expressed in units of joules. The grey-shaded regions on each plot indicate work rates less than critical power (CP), which implies that they would not cause exhaustion ("fatigueless exercise"). A: the linear relationship between the total mechanical work done ( $W_{l i m}$ ) by synergistic muscle groups during constant power trials and the time limit of tolerance of those trials ( $T_{\text {lim }}$ ). The slopes of the dashed lines between the origin and the data points are equal to the mean power of the trials. B: the hyperbolic form of the CP model, which is derived from the first equation by substituting power $(P)$ and $T_{\text {lim }}$ for $W_{\text {lim }}$. $C$ : the
linearized form of the CP model, which is derived from the hyperbolic form by solving for P. Data reprinted from (65), with permission.

Morton has succinctly catalogued the explicit and implicit assumptions of the CP model (167). The four principal assumptions are as follows: 1) Power output is a function of two energy sources, termed aerobic and anaerobic $(164,165) ; 2)$ Aerobic energy is unlimited in capacity (i.e., one could exercise at an intensity at or below CP for infinite duration) but is limited in the rate at which it can be converted into power $(94,165) ; 3)$ anaerobic energy is unlimited in rate of conversion (i.e., maximal power output or speed is infinite) but is limited in capacity $(185,239)$; and 4 ) exhaustion occurs when $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is fully depleted (167). Each of these assumptions is physiologically imprecise but the model is nevertheless useful for modelling the power-duration relationship for maximal exercise lasting from approximately 2 to $\sim 20-40 \mathrm{~min}$, i.e. within the severe domain of exercise intensity $(92,119,120,156,170,185,239)$. These and other assumptions are further are discussed in the following subsection on limitations.

### 2.2 Physiological basis of the parameters

$\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and CP are the empirical parameters in the CP model. CP is the maximal work rate that can theoretically be performed for infinite duration and corresponds to the maximal aerobic power sustainable without drawing upon $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}(164,165,211) . \mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, originally but perhaps inaccurately called the anaerobic work capacity (AWC), represents the amount of energy available for work at power outputs above CP $(88,92,185)$. During exercise at a power above CP, there is a clear and progressive loss of metabolic homeostasis. As discussed previously, $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ and blood lactate concentration attain steady values in response to exercise below CP whereas exercising above CP leads to the eventual attainment of $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$ and to inexorable blood lactate accumulation $(130,185)$. At the level of the muscle, Jones et al. observed steady levels of creatine phosphate (PCr), inorganic phosphate $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)$ and pH through twenty minutes of leg extension exercise at a work rate $\sim 10 \%$ below CP (134) (Figure 2.4). In contrast, a work rate $10 \%$ above CP resulted in continually decreasing $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ and pH and increasing $\left[\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]$ until exhaustion was reached at $\sim 14.7$ minutes (134) (Figure 2.4). Interestingly, Vanhatalo et al. demonstrated that different work rates above CP resulted in almost identical PCr and pH levels at exhaustion (225).

Thus, CP appears to be a true physiologic "threshold" phenomenon that reflects metabolic disturbance in the working muscle mass, and can reasonably be called an "aerobic" parameter $(94,164,165,173)$. It corresponds to a power output that exists between those corresponding to the GET (analogous with lactate threshold) and
$\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}(130,185)$. Of these three parameters, the CP is most useful for predicting performance in endurance events, such as time trial performance in cycling $(38,210)$. It may be slightly higher than the power corresponding to the maximal lactate steady state (MLSS) $(187,209,231)$, but is also highly correlated to the MLSS (187), which is a predictor of performance for exercise lasting 30-60 $\mathrm{min}(32,35)$. It may be that the MLSS and CP are actually representative of the same basic phenomenon, with the difference between them due to difficulty in measuring the MLSS or precise test protocol used. However, CP is more accessibly estimated than MLSS because its measurement does not require invasive measurements and is easily executed. Importantly, the CP has been well established as a marker of "aerobic fitness", responding positively to both endurance and interval training ( $94,120,121,186,222$ ), and negatively to resistance training (36).


Fig. 2.4: The physiology of CP. Workloads slightly above CP lead to a loss of metabolic homeostasis, whereas workloads slightly below CP do not. Phosphocreatine (PCr; A), and concentrations $P_{i}$ concentrations $(B)$, and $p H(C)$ concentrations in quadriceps
muscle were estimated using ${ }^{31} P$ magnetic resonance spectroscopy during dynamic exercise above and below $C P$. Note the shorter duration of the $>10 \%$ CP trial in which exhaustion was achieved. Data reprinted from (134), with permission.

The physiological basis of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is less clear. Attempts to specifically characterize the underlying physiological determinants of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ have not been wholly satisfactory and it may not be possible to ascribe the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ to any single physiological variable (130). Indeed, the traditional interpretation of W ' as a fixed "anaerobic work capacity" seems dated in light of work that demonstrated decreased $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ during exposure to hyperoxic gas or with training, and an inverse relationship between CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}(120,186,222,225)$. However, the picture is confused by data indicating no effect of hypoxia on the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}(165,239)$, though the former study is an abstract and the latter tested the effects of hypoxia on only two subjects. There also exists some work with respect to the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and interventions traditionally thought to affect anaerobic exercise performance. The $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ been reported to increase with creatine supplementation (161), and decrease with glycogen depletion (162).

As noted above (and visualised in Figures 2.1 and 2.4), is clear that several physiological variables trend towards what would appear to be lower (e.g. $\mathrm{pH},[\mathrm{PCr}]$ ) or upper limits $\left(\left[\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}\right], \dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}\right)$ as the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is depleted $(61-63,130,134,185,225)$. Other recent work correlated the recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ with the "slow" portion of the recovery of $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ (84). In this context, and in light of the sometimes contradictory findings in the paragraph above, it becomes necessarily difficult to assign relative importance to any single physiological variable over any other in terms of 'causing' the exhaustion that is concomitant with the depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. However, irrespective of the physiology involved, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is very
useful because it represents a robust, performance-related parameter $(89,120,122,131$, 210). Discharge of the $W^{\prime}$ begins when the subject exceeds $C P$, and is replenished with a $\mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}$ of approximately 3.5 min during passive (e.g. unloaded cycling) recovery (84).

### 2.3 Peripheral heterogeneity

Human muscles represents fundamentally heterogeneous structures (200). There exist a variety of fibre types (I, IIA, IIX), which differ both biochemically and electrophysiologically (200). For example, the resting membrane potential is more negative in fast than in slow fibres $(196,197)$. $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ depletion is unevenly distributed among fibre types, with type II fibres achieving a deeper depletion than type I fibres (28, 136). This is not necessarily surprising, as the rate of ATP hydrolysis is proportional to power output, which differs based on fibre type (212). Moreover, fibre types and sizes are inhomogenously distributed both within and between muscles (125, 150, 151, 153, 181).

Of particular importance to the present work is evidence that there are differences in perfusion of different fibre types $(9,204)$, suggesting that particular fibre types and motor units may therefore exist in unique local environments. This has been observed in-vivo in the exercising human via several modalities. For example, Rossiter et al. (192) observed splitting of the $P_{i}$ peak using ${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{MRS}$, which could be indicative regions of the muscle that exist in a different pH milieu, although interpretation of this data is not necessarily straightforward as Rossiter's group utilised a large ( 12.7 cm ) receiving coil that may have captured signal from entirely different muscles. However, other groups have reported
similar findings (118). Using positron emission tomography (PET), Mizuno et al. (163) demonstrated flow heterogeneity in human muscle both at rest and during recovery from exhaustive exercise, and that anatomical differences exist, with distal sites showing less perfusion and $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ consumption than proximal sites. Utilising NIRS, Koga et al. (139) demonstrated regional differences in $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ consumption and delivery during exercise. Moreover, it has become clear from studies in both animal and human subjects that these heterogeneities are also dependent upon intensity of exercise $(67,68,140)$.

Systemically, some of the PET and NIRS observations may follow in part from anatomical considerations. For example, the rectus femoris (along with vastus lateralis) is primarily perfused by branches of the lateral circumflex branch of the femoral artery (98). In contrast, the vastus medialis receives blood from (from proximal to distal) the lateral circumflex artery, perforating branches of the deep femoral artery, and the superior genicular branch of the popliteal artery (98). Understanding system flow is complicated because the flow rates may be centrally limited (i.e. by flow in the femoral artery in the proximal portion of the lower limb), interdependent (i.e. based on steal phenomena between proximal and distal arterial branches of a common trunk), and involve areas of shared 'watershed' (i.e. there exist portions of muscle which receive blood from multiple sources).

Collectively, the above demonstrate that phenomena that may seem superficially wellorganised and mathematically uniform (e.g. the pulmonary $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ signal and powerduration relationship) are likely to be based on an inherently complex foundation. From
a modelling perspective, we must always keep in mind that we are using mathematical abstractions to understand overall system behaviour, and should avoid the temptation to specifically ascribe too much physiology to specific model parameters.

### 2.4 Central versus peripheral factors

Whilst much of the present work focuses upon the physiology of the periphery, the behaviour of this periphery is in part the result of central direction (i.e. the brain and spinal cord). During exercise of sufficient intensity, the declining capacity of a muscle or group of muscles to produce force is the result of both peripheral (e.g. the biochemical factors noted previously) and central factors (e.g. reductions of central motor drive, subject motivation) (3). As might be expected, these systems are interdependent. For example, some authors have reported that the process of central fatigue is intimately related to the projection of muscle afferents to the central nervous system (6); (96) (c.f. Figure 20). A blockade of nociceptive feedback to the central nervous system results might be expected to effect alterations in pacing strategy and improve performance (1, 7, 8). Indeed, it is possible to modulate performance by using a variety of analgesics (8, 154). However, afferent feedback to the central nervous system and subsequent modulation of pacing or effort cannot be the sole limiter of endurance exercise performance. For example, it has been reported that spinal reflexes may be directly modulated after prolonged treadmill running, suggesting that parts of the fatigue cascade are not necessarily mediated supraspinally (189).

Amann (6) has proposed an "individual critical threshold", which may be the result of an increase in firing frequency of Group III / IV afferents, resulting in a limitation of peripheral fatigue development $(6,45,96)$. It is worth considering this proposal in light of work from Burnley et al. (45). In this study, subjects were required to perform intermittent (isometric) quadriceps contractions ( 2 s "on", 1 s "off") for up to 1 hour. In the first 5 trials, the subjects executed the "on" segments at an intensity of 35 to $55 \%$ of maximal voluntary contraction (MVC) (45). By recording time to task failure (3 successive contractions of 5 nm below target torque), it was possible to construct a critical torque (CT) curve (analogous to the CP curve). In the last 2 trials, subjects executed the "on" segments at 10 or $20 \%$ below the CT. In all cases, the subjects performed an MVC with doublet stimulation at the end of each minute (45).

Burnley at el (45) made several crucial observations. Below CT, MVC torque declined little, and after 60 minutes, all subjects save one were still able to execute MVC's significantly above the target torque. This was coupled with a slight increase in EMG signal. In all trials above CT, MVC and doublet torque fell until they were equal to target torque at task failure. Moreover, the EMG signal at failure was equal to that required to generate an MVC. These data are compatible with Amann et al. (6). Whilst rates of fatigue below CT could not be predicted from rates of fatigue above CT , the data reported by Burnley et al. (45) clearly suggest the presence of central fatigue in both the sub-CT and supra-CT trials (e.g. a reduction in voluntary activation and maximal EMG signal). That is, subjects could not drive the quadriceps as hard at the end of the trials as they could at the beginning.

Importantly, the data of Burnley et al. (45) indicate the presence of both peripheral and central elements in the fatigue cascade and task failure during exercise above CT , and by extension CP. Thus, the power-duration relationship as codified by the CP model implicitly accounts for both peripheral and central fatigue.

### 2.5 Practical implementation

CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ are traditionally estimated by having the athlete perform a series of constant work rate (CWR) trials to exhaustion, and fitting these data using regression techniques (Figure 2.5A). Several practical issues arise with this approach including the choice of durations and the amount of rest between tests $(37,119,211)$. With regard to the latter, if the tests are performed on the same day then sufficient recovery is needed to fully restore $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, which implies a lengthy session because $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is recharged on the timescale of minutes $(84,85)$. These issues can be resolved by performing the tests on different days. However, doing so introduces the potential confounder of training or learning effects and it can be cumbersome to perform the tests over multiple days (211). Finally, regardless of the timing of the tests, they should be performed in random order to promote statistical independence between the data points and to eliminate possible confounders introduced by the order of the tests.

To address the shortcomings of the multiple test approach, a 3-minute all-out sprint test has been developed to estimate $C P$ and $W^{\prime}$ (Figure 2.5B) (42, 223). In this test, the subject exercises maximally from the start and maintains the effort throughout the test;
there is no pacing. This is a stringent requirement because of the prolonged discomfort involved, and the subject must be highly motivated and should not receive feedback during the test in order to execute it properly. The power output reaches a maximum within a few seconds and then progressively declines as $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ depletes (Figure 2.5B). By $\sim 2.5 \mathrm{~min}, \mathrm{~W}^{\prime}$ depletes completely and the power output stabilizes near CP. Therefore, CP is estimated directly as the end-test power, which is calculated as the mean power in the final 30 s of the test, and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is estimated by integrating the area bounded by the power profile and a horizontal line at end-test power (Figure 2.5B). The validity of the 3-min all-out test has been supported by high correlations of the CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ estimates from the 3-min test to those independently estimated using the traditional protocol (223). Due to the appeal of estimating CP model parameters in a single test, the 3-min all-out test has attracted considerable interest and has recently been adapted for running (180) and rowing (58).


Fig. 2.5: Fitting the CP model. A: linear regression of power on duration is most commonly done using the linearized form of the CP model, in which the line of best fit is found through the method of least squares. B: CP parameters can be estimated using a 3min all-out test. The mean power over the final 30 s of the test (the "end-test" power) closely correlates with the CP estimated using the standard protocol. The area bounded by the power-time curve and the horizontal line defined by the end-test power is equal to $W^{\prime}$. EP, end-test power; WEP, work done above EP. Data reprinted from (223), with permission.

Whilst the concept of the 3-min all-out test is appealing, some problems in its practical
application have been reported $(30,155)$. For example, McClave et al. (155) reported that the 3-min all-out test may significantly overestimate CP in elite cyclists. However, it is important to look at the precise experimental conditions of the studies conducted. McClave et al. (155) conducted the test on a RacerMate ergometer dependent upon the interface between a bicycle tire and a roller, not the Lode ergometer used in the original studies $(42,223)$, and did not conduct a constant ramp exercise test for the determination of the GET, as was done in the original studies $\left(0.5 \mathrm{~W} \cdot \mathrm{sec}^{-1}\right)(42,223)$. Finally, 'validation' was carried out by having the subjects ride at the CP as determined by their 3-min all-out test (155). This is statistically indefensible as any measurement has an associated error. A more robust study design would have validated some percentage above and below the estimated CP (c.f. Burnley et al. (42)) Similarly, Bergstrom et al. $(29,30)$ reported that the 3-min all-out test overestimated CP. Although the 3-minute allout test has been reported to be sensitive to the manipulation of cadence (224), Bergstrom et al. $(29,30)$ fixed pedal cadence at 70 (rather than at the cyclists preferred cadence), and also conducted the required incremental exercise test with 2 minutes stages, rather than a constant ramp protocol (30).

Collectively, the apparent differences between the findings of Burnley et al. and Vanhatalo et al. $(42,223)$ and those of McClave et al. $(155)$ and Bergstrom et al. $(29,30)$ may, in part, underscore the importance of executing an experimental protocol exactly, rather than a problem with the 3-min all-out test (or any particular subject type) per se. It is noteworthy that other investigators (126), who applied the protocol of Burnley et al. and Vanhatalo et al. $(42,223)$ more strictly, found that the 3 -min all-out test yielded reliable estimates of the CP. This said, it would be unwise to wholly discount the findings
of McClave et al. (155). The present author is also co-author of a forthcoming manuscript detailing some problems with the 3-min all-out test in elite track cyclists. Part of this may be due to the difficulty in defeating the inherent pacing strategies elite athletes have developed over the course of many years of practice.

### 2.6 Conceptual benefits \& practical applications

The CP model provides a physiologically sound language to express several of the qualitative sensations and observations of coaches and athletes. First, often athletes will speak of "blowing up" or "dying" when exhaustion was reached. This sensation may be more accurately stated as the depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. Second, an observation that can be explained by the CP model is the variable abilities of athletes to excel at shorter duration events or to "go all day", with the former likely exhibiting high W ' relative to their CP and the latter vice versa. Finally, as previously noted, athletes and coaches often refer to the nebulous "threshold" to describe the dividing line between intensities that can be sustained for a long time versus those that cannot. Physiologically, this dividing line is associated with the CP or MLSS. However, the term "threshold" is imprecise and is often confused with lactate threshold or with anaerobic threshold. Lactate threshold may be defined as the intensity of exercise eliciting a 1 mM increase in blood lactate above resting levels (70) and is less than the intensity corresponding to MLSS or onset of blood lactate accumulation (OBLA, $4 \mathrm{mmol} / \mathrm{L}$ ). Use of the term anaerobic threshold can be somewhat confusing for athletes and coaches because a variety of energy systems contribute to supplying energy for exercise as intensity increases (e.g. although glycogenolysis rises with increasing work rate during CWR exercise, ‘aerobic’ energy
production also continues). Indeed, the (now classic) exhaustive discussion between Brooks and Davis $(40,74)$ on the semantics, biochemistry, and physiology associated with this topic demonstrates that the term 'anaerobic' is to a certain extent loaded, even among expert physiologists. While the MLSS terminology is accurate, thinking in terms of MLSS encourages the erroneous notion that fatigue is caused by lactic acid when in fact lactate is merely a by-product of the biochemical mechanisms responsible for energy supply during exercise. In contrast, CP is a bona fide physiological threshold, full depletion of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ corresponds to exhaustion and does not invoke lactate as a causal mechanism in fatigue. Therefore, CP should be the preferred terminology over thresholds that are defined solely on the basis of the blood lactate concentration.

The CP model serves as a tool for devising optimal pacing and tactical strategies in athletic competition. With regards to pacing, theoretically optimal strategies have been proposed using the CP model $(16,130)$ that could inform sports such as swimming or kayaking. The CP model could also inform running race tactics. One could estimate the CS and $\mathrm{D}^{\prime}$ values of his or her competitors from recent results and use these numbers to suggest the best tactical approach for any particular athlete. For instance, a 10k runner with a superior CS would be well advised to take the lead early, forcing his or her competitors to expend their limited $\mathrm{D}^{\prime}$ in pursuit. Likewise, another athlete with a high $\mathrm{D}^{\prime}$ but relatively limited CS would be advised to get to the front and attempt to dictate a slower pace, preserving his or her superior $\mathrm{D}^{\prime}$ for a finishing sprint $(89,131)$.

Table 2.0: Discrete training intensity zones defined as the percentage of $C P, R P E$ or $H R$ as commonly used for coaching purposes (205). These zones facilitate communication between the athlete and coach with respect to workout expectations. The example numbers on the right were calculated from the subject's CP from Fig. 2.2. The heart rate [HR; in beats/min (bpm)] at CP was assumed. $\dot{V} O_{2 M A X}$, maximal $O_{2}$ consumption; RPE, rating of perceived exertion; N/A, not applicable. Reprinted from (65), with permission.

## Discrete training intensity zones

| Zone | Description | General ranges |  |  |  | Example numbers <br> $\mathrm{CP}=330 \mathrm{~W}$ <br> HR @ CP $=170 \mathrm{bpm}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | \% Critical <br> Power | Heart rate <br> (\% HR @ CP) | RPE | Power <br> (W) | Heart rate <br> (bpm) |  |
| 1 | Recovery | $<56$ | $<69$ | $<2$ | $<185$ | $<117$ |  |
| 2 | Endurance | $56-75$ | $69-83$ | $2-3$ | $185-248$ | $118-141$ |  |
| 3 | Tempo | $76-90$ | $84-94$ | $3-4$ | $249-297$ | $142-160$ |  |
| 4 | Critical power | $91-105$ | $95-105$ | $4-5$ | $298-347$ | $161-179$ |  |
| 5 | VO $_{2 \text { max }}$ | $106-120$ | $>106 \%$ | $6-7$ | $347-396$ | $>179$ |  |
| 6 | Anaerobic $^{\text {capacity }}$ | $>120$ | $\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{A}$ | $>7$ | $>396$ | $\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{A}$ |  |

The CP model provides a basis for prescribing individualized workout intensities during training (130). Workout intensities are commonly subdivided into discrete zones corresponding to different physiological events or states (Table 2.0) (205). Furthermore, a coach constructing a severe-intensity interval workout could use the CP model for intermittent exercise (which is described in the subsection below on modifications to the CP model) to determine the interval durations and work and rest intensities that would result in depleted $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ at the end of the session, thus optimizing the quality of the workout.

### 2.7 Limitations

As stated above, the CP model relies on four principal assumptions that contravene known physiology. Here I will address the inaccuracies of each assumption in the same order that they were presented above:

1) Three energy-producing pathways contribute to power output, namely high-energy phosphate, glycolysis and oxidative phosphorylation (167). Thus, parsing the energetics of the power-duration curve into singular 'aerobic' and 'anaerobic' terms is necessarily an oversimplification. It is conceivable that a more detailed model could be developed. However, there is a substantial risk of over-parameterization given that athletes are unlikely to be willing to submit to many more test sessions (i.e. testing is stressful, and interferes with regular training sessions).
2) Power continues to decline below the asymptote defined by CP given enough time, i.e. CP cannot truly represent a "fatigueless task". As noted previously, the applicability of the CP model extends to exercise lasting from about 2 min to 20 or 40 min in most people (92, 167, 185), but up to 60 min in some individuals (113).
3) Power output using $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is finite because mechanical and physiological limits exist to how fast or powerfully one can sprint (167). In other words, as $\mathrm{t}_{\text {lim }}$ approaches zero, the two-parameter CP model predicts power outputs that are unreasonably large. This is perhaps best visualized in plots of 3-min all-out test data (Figure 2.5) $(222,223)$.
4) W' need not be completely depleted at exhaustion (167). In constant-power trials, the subject ceases exercise when he or she cannot maintain the required power output. However, $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ may not be fully depleted because if the stipulated power output was
reduced to a level still above CP but less than the original power, exercise can continue, at least for a short time $(45,63,66)$. Therefore, the maximal power output is a function of the remaining $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$.

Despite these limitations, the two-parameter CP model is remarkably robust when applied to exercise within the severe domain $(61,92,186,226,239)$, and is attractive due to both its relative mathematical simplicity and the accuracy with which it may define the lower limit of the severe domain $(112,134,185,186)$. From a practical perspective (see General Methods) the two-parameter CP model has seen wide acceptance by coaches and athletes $(5,205)$, making it an important tool in the translation of laboratory science to practical implementation. For these reasons, the two-parameter model was selected as the basis of the present work.

### 2.8 Modifications to the CP model

## The three-parameter model

To address the limitations stemming from the assumptions of the two-parameter CP model, Morton created a three-parameter CP model (166). The three-parameter model addresses the assumptions that maximal power output is infinite and that exhaustion occurs when $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is depleted. Morton's modification was to relax the requirement of the two-parameter model that an asymptote exist at $\mathrm{t}=0$, which caused P to unrealistically approach infinity as $t$ approaches 0 (166). His modification is expressed mathematically as follows:
$t=\frac{W^{\prime}}{(P-C P)}+k,(k<0)$
Eq. 2.1
where k is the asymptote and assumes a negative value. Because the maximal power possible ( $\mathrm{P}_{\max }$ ) can only occur for instantaneous time (i.e., time to exhaustion $=0$ ), it implies that:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t=\frac{W^{\prime}}{(P-C P)}+\frac{W^{\prime}}{\left(C P-P_{\max }\right)} \tag{Eq. 2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Morton further assumed that the maximal achievable power output during a bout of exercise depends on the amount of remaining $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. Through additional reasoning and mathematics, he recovered the above equation except that the interpretation of $\mathrm{P}_{\max }$ changed to be the "maximal instantaneous power" and was shown to be a linear function of the remaining $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}(166)$. Therefore, with this form of the CP model, the assumption that $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is fully depleted at exhaustion is changed to the more realistic assumption that exhaustion occurs when $\mathrm{P}_{\max }$ is less than the desired power output. This has been demonstrated to be physiologically plausible in the setting of whole body exercise and single leg extension exercise $(63,66)$.

Whilst the 3-parameter model attempts to address one physiological extreme (i.e. above the limit of the severe domain), it is important to realize that it does not affect the opposite extreme. The 3-paramter model still exhibits an asymptote, meaning that there should exist a power output that may be sustained indefinitely.

## The CP model as applied to intermittent exercise

Morton and Billat (168) extended the two-parameter CP model to intermittent exercise, which is valuable as many modes of human activity require periods of physical exertion interspersed with periods of relative rest or recovery. For the first time, there existed the possibility of making comparisons between model behaviour and the temporal characteristics of physiological markers (i.e. $\dot{\mathrm{V}}_{2}$ ) during variable work rate exercise (60). The model is stated mathematically as follows:
$t=n\left(t_{w}+t_{r}\right)+\frac{W^{\prime}-n\left[\left(P_{w}-C P\right) t_{w}-\left(C P-P_{r}\right) t_{r}\right]}{P_{w}-C P}$
Eq 2.3
where $t=$ total endurance time, $n=$ number of intervals, $t_{w}$ and $t_{r}$ are the durations of the work and recovery phases in each interval, respectively, and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{w}}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{r}}$ are the power outputs during the work and rest phases, respectively (168). Note that proper behaviour of the model requires the following constraints (168):

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \leq P_{r}<C P<P_{w}<C P+W^{\prime} / t \tag{Eq. 2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Importantly, this model assumes that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is depleted at a rate of $\frac{P_{w}-C P}{s}$, and recovered at a rate of $\frac{C P-P_{r}}{s}$.

The intermittent CP model was an important innovation in practical athlete training. Whilst the standard CP model is useful for the prediction of continuous exercise performance in the severe domain, athletes generally execute training above CP or CV as a series of intervals with defined parameters for work rate, as well as work and recovery durations (73, 199, 201). The intermittent model permits the calculation of the maximum number of repetitions an athlete is capable of given the session 'prescription'. Thus, customized workouts may be devised based upon the particular fitness and physiology of the athlete. However, this model does have some important shortcomings, which limit its utility. These will be discussed in the following section.

### 2.9 Conceptual framework

To fully appreciate the implications of a quantitative system, it can be helpful to conceptualize the relevant mathematics in terms of everyday macroscopic phenomena. The present state of understanding of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and CP may be reimagined in terms of a tub or tank (Figure 2.6). In this example, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is represented by a vessel that can be emptied by a drain of variable size (i.e., depending on how far above CP exercise occurs) and refilled by a tap with an adjustable flow (where the maximum flow rate is representative of CP). The level of water in the vessel at any time is the amount of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ available for use.


Figure 2.6: Conceptualization of the CP model. The volume of water in the tub as measured by the height of the rubber duck is indicative of the $W^{\prime}$ available for use. It is emptied by a drain of variable size (depending upon how hard the athlete exercises), and is refilled by a tap of variable rate, limited by CP. A subject becomes exhausted when the tub is emptied. This schema is not dissimilar to Morton's hydraulic model (167), with the exception that the tap rate in the Morton model is fixed at $C P$.

This conceptual system has several important mathematical properties that are worthy of discussion. Firstly, when the drain rate exceeds the maximum tap rate, the volume in the
tub begins to decrease (Figure 2.7A). The rate of decrease is constant and linear with respect to time. Second, when the tap rate exceeds the drain rate, the volume in the tub begins to rise (Figure 2.7B), and the change in volume is linear with respect to time. Finally, a curvilinear relationship between the differences between the tap rate and drain rate and the predicted time constant of refill would be expected (Figure 2.7C). That is, a very large difference between the tap rate and drain rate should result in a fast time constant, which slows curvilinearly as the difference approaches zero.


Figure 2.7: Graphical depiction of expected $W^{\prime}$ behaviour given the constraints of the tub model. Panel $A=$ volume in tub when drain rate is faster than fill rate, Panel $B=$ volume when fill rate is faster than drain rate. Panel C: Kinetic relationship between difference in tap rate and drain rate and expected time constant.

The Morton and Billat (168) formulation for intermittent exercise was initially developed to analyse running data, in particular interval workouts. It has also been recently applied in cycling ergometry (60). However, whilst the intermittent model makes assumptions which are mathematically plausible (i.e. linear discharge and recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ ), and which are reasonable in the context of the tank analogy above, recent results indicate that this may be an oversimplification of a more complex system. For example, Ferguson et al. (84) have recently reported that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ may recover in a curvilinear fashion, with an interpolated time constant of 336 s . This is of particular concern to athletes and their advisors. Without an accurate estimation of the recovery rate, it becomes impossible to accurately calculate the amount of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining at any point in a workout or race simulation. The assumption of linear $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery kinetics may therefore represent a significant shortcoming in the intermittent CP model. Moreover, whilst pace or power during running or ergometer workouts can be easily dictated (i.e. the ergometer or treadmill can be pre-programmed), athletes who train in the field do not have this luxury. For example, power output on a bicycle is sensitive to wind direction and drafting, road grade, and traffic conditions.

It would be advantageous to formulate a continuous mathematical function that could evaluate the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ "on the fly". Such a construct would facilitate athlete training and permit coaching staff to provide more accurate analysis and advice. From a scientific perspective, given the way in which the 2-parameter CP model has been used to interrogate muscle physiology, it is possible that a kinetically-correct model could be very useful as a tool to
further probe the physiological determinants of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ in a variety of intermittent exercise modes.

### 2.9.1 Aims

The primary purpose of this thesis was the development of a novel model of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ for intermittent exercise using integral calculus. Such a model would conform to recently reported kinetic behaviour (84), and would accurately predict exhaustion during intermittent exercise under a wide variety of circumstances. As physiological phenomena often exhibit highly characteristic courses of onset and decay (e.g. the fundamental and slow components of $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ kinetics $(128,129,177,236)$ ), a secondary goal was to evaluate the model's utility in investigating the control processes underlying the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ through comparison to observed physiological phenomena.

## Specific aims

1) The development of a novel, continuous integrating model of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ which takes into account the observed kinetics of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}(84)$, and which can be compared to physiological markers known to correlate with the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ (e.g. the slow component of $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}^{2}$ kinetics).
2) The interrogation of this model with respect to variability in work and recovery duration, and the correlation of changes in model behaviour with changes in $\mathrm{V}_{2}$.
3) The practical application of the model to athlete pacing during stochastic exercise in training and in competition.
4) The extension of the model to different modes of exercise, such that it could be used in different sports, and the characterization of the model with respect to muscle metabolic responses using ${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}$ MRS and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ MRS.

## Hypotheses Tested:

1) Study 1 (Chapter 4)
a. That it is possible to estimate the balance of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining during intermittent exercise by integrating the amount of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ expended, which recovers exponentially when the power output falls below CP ;
b. That the rate of recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ during intermittent exercise should be curvilinearly related to the difference between recovery power and CP ;
c. That the depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ during intermittent exercise should correlate with the rise in $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ (most likely representative of the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{SC}}$ ) noted during intermittent exercise in the severe domain;
2) Study 2 (Chapter 5)
a. That the model should be robust to variations in work and recovery duration;
b. That amount of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining after a period of intermittent exercise should correlated with the difference between the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ at that time and $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$;
3) Study 3 (Chapter 6)
a. That the model should be able to accurately predict complete depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and concomitant exhaustion during stochastic exercise.
4) Study 4 (Chapter 7)
a. That the model should be transferrable to small muscle mass exercise;
b. That recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ should correlate with the recovery of intramuscular [ PCr$], \mathrm{pH}$ or $\left[\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]$ as assessed by ${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}$-MRS and possibly carnosine concentration as assessed by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{MRS}$;

## Chapter 3: General Methods

### 3.0 General experimental procedures

All exercise tests were conducted in a climate-controlled exercise physiology laboratory at sea level. All experimental procedures were approved by the University of Exeter Research Ethics Committee prior to any subject recruitment or data collection.

## Subjects:

All of the subjects were members of the university community. The subjects were recreational athletes, but were not highly trained, and were in good health. In general, the subjects were already familiar with laboratory exercise testing procedures, owing to a background in sports science and frequent participation in laboratory experiments. Subjects were instructed to arrive at the laboratory in a rested and fully hydrated state, at least 3 h postprandial. They were also asked to avoid strenuous exercise in the 24 h preceding each testing session and to refrain from caffeine and alcohol for 3 h before each test. Subjects were always tested at approximately the same time of day to avoid diurnal variation in performance.

## Informed Consent:

After the experimental procedures, associated risks, and potential benefits of the study protocol had been explained to the subjects both verbally and in writing, they were
required to give their written informed consent to participate. The subjects were assured that their anonymity would be preserved, but that their data would be published and possibly presented at scientific conferences. Subjects were also informed that they were free to withdraw from an experimental study at any time and for any reason or for none at all, without any disadvantage.

## Health and Safety:

To ensure the health and wellbeing of all study participants, testing procedures and laboratory conditions strictly conformed to the health and safety guidelines established by the University of Exeter Department of Sport and Health Sciences. All work surfaces were disinfected with dilute Virkon disinfectant before and after each subject was tested. All respiratory apparatus was disinfected according to the manufacturer's guidelines.

### 3.1 Testing and measurement procedures

## Descriptive data

Easy study participants height and mass were measured and recorded along with gender and age prior to study commencement. In experiments employing cycle ergometry, the peak power output, $\dot{\mathrm{VO}}_{2 \text { max }}$, and GET were determined at the outset of the respective study.

Cycle ergometry

All laboratory-based cycling was performed on an electronically braked cycle ergometer (Lode Excalibur Sport, Groningen, The Netherlands). Saddle and handlebar heights and fore / aft position were adjusted to maximise the comfort of the subject, and were recorded such that these dimensions could be precisely replicated in all subsequent testing.

The ergometer has the ability to apply a variety of work rate forcing functions. For the purposes of this thesis, three modes were used:

1) Step mode: Permits near-instantaneous changes in work rate $\left(1,000 \mathrm{~W} \cdot \mathrm{~s}^{-1}\right)$ in a stepwise manner, i.e. from one constant work rate to another. The work rate is independent of cadence. This function was used for all intermittent exercise tests.
2) Ramp mode: Permits a constant (i.e. linear) increase in work rate at a predetermined ramp-rate for a predetermined duration. The work rate remains independent of cadence from 25 to 180 RPM. This function was used for all ramp-exercise protocols.
3) Linear mode: Imposes work rate based upon subject cadence according to the equation.

Linear factor $=\frac{\text { Power output }}{\text { Cadence }^{2}}$

This mode was used for the 3-min all-out exercise testing.

The ergometer was regularly calibrated and serviced in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Dynamic calibration was carried out several times annually utilizing the Lode Calibrator 2000 provided by the manufacturer.

## Ramp testing

In studies 1 and 2, the first visit to the laboratory involved an incremental ramp exercise test to the limit of tolerance. These tests required 2 minutes of pedalling at 20 W , followed by the imposition of a power ramp rate of $0.5 \mathrm{~W} \cdot \mathrm{sec}^{-1}$. Subjects were instructed to hold a self-selected cadence. The test was terminated when pedal cadence fell by 5 RPM despite vigorous verbal encouragement. The peak power achieved was recorded. At the conclusion of the test, the subject was permitted a "cool-down" period at 20 W at a self-selected cadence until they wished to get off the ergometer. This was less than 3 minutes in all cases. Subjects were monitored for several minutes afterwards in a seated or supine position until they felt ready to leave the laboratory.

## 3-minute all-out test for $C P$ and $W^{\prime}$

Subjects began with 3 min of cycling at 20 W , followed by a 3 min all-out effort (223). 10 s prior to the conclusion of the 3 min period, the subject was encouraged to increase their cadence to approximately 110 to 120 rpm . At the conclusion of the 3 min period, the ergometer was switched to linear mode. Equation 3.0 was used to set the linear factor (i.e. the 'gearing') of the ergometer such that the subject would attain a power output halfway between the power at GET and peak ramp test power upon reaching their preferred cadence. Subjects were instructed to sprint as quickly as possible whilst remaining on the
saddle, and were continuously and vigorously encouraged to maintain a cadence as high as possible through the 3-min all-out effort. In order to prevent pacing, the subjects were not provided with any verbal or visual feedback regarding how much time had elapsed or how much time they had remaining. At the conclusion of the test, the subject was permitted a "cool-down" period at 20 W at a self-selected cadence until they wished to get off the ergometer. This was less than 3 minutes in all cases. Subjects were monitored for several minutes afterwards in a seated position until they felt ready to leave the laboratory. Ergometer data was downloaded in Excel format. The CP was estimated as the mean power for the final 30 s of the all-out test, and the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ as the power-time integral above the EP during the all-out test.

## Single-legged knee-extension ergometry

The ergometer was constructed in house, and has been described in detail elsewhere (44, 134). The apparatus consists of a nylon frame, which fits onto the bed as a series of arches placed over the subject's lower extremities. A base unit is placed at the end of the bed. The subject's right foot was connected to a rope that runs over the top of the frame to the base unit. Pulleys on the base unit allow the rope to be attached to nonmagnetic weights. The amount of weight can be varied to set the desired load. The pulley system was also attached to a small shaft encoder (type BDK-06, Baumer Electronics, Swindon, UK), which allowed the collection of a computerized record of the distance the weights were lifted. The subjects lifted and lowered the weight over a distance of approximately 0.22 m .

During each trial, the subjects were required to maintain a rhythm of 40 extensions per minute in time with visual and / or audio cues. During testing outside the MRI machine, the subject was cued audibly. Whilst in the MRI machine, subjects were cued both audibly and visually via a video display. Subjects were given strong vocal encouragement throughout the assigned task. Work was calculated by the Newtonian equation $m \times g x h$; where $m=$ mass, $g=9.81 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$, and $h=$ the displacement of the mass lifted by the subject.

## Exercise tolerance

In the case of cycle ergometry, exhaustion was defined as the inability to maintain selfselected cadence (defined as a drop of $\geq 5 \mathrm{rpm}$ ) for greater than 5 s despite strong vocal encouragement. In the case of single leg extension ergometry, exhaustion was defined as the inability to maintain synchronization with audio-visual cues for $\geq 5 \mathrm{~s}$ or inability to complete a full leg extension, despite strong vocal encouragement, whichever came first.

## Pulmonary gas exchange and data processing

During all sessions involving cycle ergometry, pulmonary gas exchange was measured breath-by-breath with continuous sampling via capillary line, utilising a commercially available metabolic cart system (Jaeger Oxycon Pro, Hoechberg, Germany). Gasses were analysed via the supplied differential paramagnetic $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ sensor and infrared absorption $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ sensor. The analysers were calibrated prior to each test with gases of known concentration $\left(4 \% \mathrm{CO}_{2}, 16 \% \mathrm{O}_{2}, 80 \% \mathrm{~N}_{2}\right)$. The supplied impeller turbine assembly (Jaeger Triple V) was fitted with a volume transducer, and was calibrated before each test
using a 3L syringe (Hans Rudolph, MO) using several rates within the physiological range (i.e. between approximately 20 and 50 strokes per minute). Delay between the flow and concentration sensors was automatically accounted for by the CPU of the Oxycon Pro. Sensor calibrations were repeated after each test to check for drift, and to prepare the apparatus for the following test, as other subjects were often conducted sequentially.

Subjects wore a nose clip and breathed through a low dead space ( 90 mL ), low resistance ( $0.75 \mathrm{mmHg} . \mathrm{L}^{-1} . \mathrm{s}^{-1}$ at $15 \mathrm{~L} . \mathrm{s}^{-1}$ ) mouthpiece, which was supported by adjustable wire headgear to maximise comfort. $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}, \dot{\mathrm{~V}} \mathrm{CO}_{2}$ and minute ventilation were calculated using standard formulae (27) and were displayed on screen. Subjects were oriented such that they were unable to view the screen whilst being tested. Following each test, the data files were exported in text format for later analysis.
${ }^{3 l} P$ Magnetic resonance spectroscopy
${ }^{31}$ P-MRS was performed in the University of Exeter Magnetic Resonance Research Centre (Exeter, UK) with a 1.5-T superconducting MR scanner (Intera, Philips). Participants were positioned within the scanner, head and torso first, and in a prone position. This resulted in the distal portion of the lower extremity protruding from the bore of the magnet. A $6 \mathrm{~cm}^{31} \mathrm{P}$ transmit/receive surface coil was placed within the scanner bed and positioned such that the subjects' right rectus femoris muscle was centred directly over it.

Survey images were initially acquired to determine that the muscle was positioned correctly relative to the coil. Several preacquisition steps were then carried out to optimize the signal from the muscle under investigation. An automatic shimming protocol was undertaken using the proton signal of muscle water. This was done within a volume that defined the quadriceps, in order to optimize the homogeneity of the local magnetic field, thereby leading to maximum signal collection. The volume was slightly different between subjects owing to different leg size between individuals. Tuning and matching of the coil were subsequently performed to maximize energy transfer between the coil and the muscle.

To ensure that scanning took place at the same point of muscle contraction, thereby ensuring the muscle was at a consistent distance from the coil at the time of data sampling, the subject was audibly cued via an audible tone. The subject was also visually cued via a display consisting of two vertical bars, one that moved at a constant rate with a frequency of 0.67 Hz and one that monitored foot movement via a sensor within the pulley to which they were connected. The subject endeavoured to match the movements of these two bars.

Before exercise, during exercise, and during recovery, data were acquired every 12 s , with a spectral width of 1500 Hz . The subsequent spectra were quantified via peak fitting, with the assumption of prior knowledge, using the jMRUI (version 2 ) software package and the AMARES fitting algorithm (221). Spectra were fitted with the assumption that $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}$, PCr, $\alpha$-ATP (2 peaks, amplitude ratio 1:1), $\gamma$-ATP (2 peaks, amplitude ratio 1:1), $\beta$-ATP
(3 peaks, amplitude ratio 1:2:1), and phosphodiester peaks were present. In all cases, relative amplitudes were corrected for partial saturation due to the repetition time relative to the longitudinal relaxation time (T1). Intracellular pH was calculated using the chemical shift of the $P_{i}$ spectral peak relative to the PCr peak (217).

## ${ }^{1} H$ Magnetic resonance spectroscopy

${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ spectroscopy was undertaken with a 4 element, wrap around coil. A voxel was selected in the right rectus femoris at approximately mid-thigh (at the same location as ${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}$ had been undertaken) of dimensions $20 \times 30 \times 50 \mathrm{~mm}$, at which location point-resolved spectroscopy (PRESS) was undertaken. 96 measures were averaged, with a repetition time $(\mathrm{TR})=2000 \mathrm{~ms}$, echo time $(\mathrm{TE})=31 \mathrm{~ms}, 1024$ data points and spectral bandwidth $=$ 1200 Hz . Water and carnosine peak areas were calculated within jMRUI (V4) software. Carnosine values were expressed as peak size relative to the water peak having taken into account respective T 1 and T 2 (transverse relaxation) times.

### 3.2 Modelling procedures

$\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$
The breath-by-breath $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ data collected during exercise testing were reviewed to exclude errant breaths resulting from sighing, coughing or swallowing. Values lying $>4$ SD from the local mean were removed. The remaining data were subsequently linearly interpolated to provide second-by-second values. The specific uses and analysis of this data in Studies 3 and 4 is detailed in the respective chapters
$\dot{V} O_{2 M A X}, \dot{V} O_{2 P E A K}$, and Gas Exchange Threshold (GET)
$\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {2MAX }}$ was determined by inspection of the filtered and interpolated breath-by-breath $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ data in order to ascertain the presence of a plateau phenomenon, i.e. a lack of meaningful rise in pulmonary $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ despite a continued increase in imposed work rate (57, $114,160,218$ ). It was recorded as the average $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ during the final 30 s of exercise (57). In general, the recorded $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {2MAX }}$ values were in good agreement with the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {2PEAK }}$ recorded in the subsequent 3-min all-out test.
$\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { PEAK }}$ was defined as the highest 30 -s moving average value calculated from the filtered and interpolated breath-by-breath $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ data without reference to the presence or absence of a plateau phenomenon.

The GET was determined by averaging the breath-by-breath $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ data from the incremental ramp cycling tests into 10 -s bins. GET was estimated as the first disproportionate increase in $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{CO}_{2}$ as determined by v-slope analysis of individual plots of $\mathrm{VCO}_{2}$ vs. $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ (26), as this was the method originally used by Burnley et al. (42) and Vanhatalo et al. (223) to set up the 3-min all-out test.

PCr
The [ PCr$]$ recovery time constant $\tau_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$ was determined by fitting a single exponential function to the $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ recovery (Graphpad Prism, Graphpad Software, San Diego, California, USA).

$$
[P C R]=[P C R]_{E E}+\left(1-[P C R]_{E E}\right) \cdot\left(1-e^{-K \cdot t}\right)
$$

where concentrations are expressed as a fraction of resting, $[P C R]_{E E}$ is end-exercise [ PCr ], $K$ is the rate constant and $t$ is time in seconds.

## Power-Duration

It has been noted that the various possible algebraic formulations of the 2-parameter CP model are mathematically, but not necessarily statistically identical (92). However, both Poole et al. (186) and Gaesser et al. (92) have noted that when linear correlation coefficients are high, parameter estimates are virtually identical. Thus, for the purposes of this thesis, the decision was made to use the linearized work-time formulation of the CP model first published by Monod and Scherrer (164) in studies 3 and 4:
$W$ ork $=C P\left(T_{\text {lim }}\right)+W^{\prime}$
Eq. 3.1

A secondary concern was practical in nature. Common coaching practice $(5,205)$ often involves calculating the CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ by plotting work expended against time for different tests and then calculating a linear regression line using Microsoft Excel. As one of the aims of this thesis was the creation of a practical modelling tool for coaches and athletes in the field, it is pedagogically helpful to use a formulation already familiar to the population.
$W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ modelling by integration

In Chapter 4, the general form of a novel equation for calculating the balance of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining at any time during an intermittent exercise session (the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model) is introduced.
$W_{B A L}^{\prime}=W^{\prime}-\int_{0}^{t} W_{E X P}^{\prime} \cdot e^{\frac{-(t-u)}{\tau} W^{\prime}} \cdot d u$
Eq. 3.2

Where $W^{\prime}$ equals the subject's known $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ as calculated from the 2-parameter CP model, $W_{E X P}^{\prime}$ is equal to the expended $\mathrm{W}^{\prime},(t-u)$ is equal to the time in seconds between segments of the exercise session that resulted in a depletion of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, and $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ is the time constant of the reconstitution of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. In other words, the amount of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining at any time $t$ is equal to the difference between the known $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and the total sum of the joules of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ expended before time $t$ in the exercise session, each joule of which is being recharged exponentially.

Of note, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model assumes a first-order kinetic relationship with respect to the recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. This is not meant to imply certainty with respect to these kinetics, as there is almost no data available on the mathematics that may govern the process of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery. Having only 3 data points, Ferguson et al. avoided curve fitting entirely, though the data appears curvilinear in nature (see Chapter 2)(84). The present model assumes the simplest possible exponential mathematics, as a more complex model would present problems of parameterisation, and in any case would be difficult to justify as the model is fit to just one point: the time at which the subject reaches exhaustion.

With respect to the calculation of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model, it is important to carefully consider the behaviour of the integral, which is not necessarily intuitive. The process of integration takes into account the sum of the entirety of the data being processed. The exponential term and associated time constant dictate that there is always some "recovery" of the W' going on, even when there is a net depletion of the W' observed. For example, let us assume that a subject with a CP of 200 W decides to exercise at 235 W for a single second. The subject has thus expended 35 J of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. Let us assume he then carries on for an additional second. Our intuition tells us that he will have now expended a total sum of 70 J of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime} ; 35 \mathrm{~J}$ for each second. The integral suggests something different; that the subject began "recovering" some tiny fraction of the W ' in the time between the first and second seconds. That is, at the end of second two, the sum of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ expended is 35 J plus the remainder of the 35 J expended in the first second (assuming $\tau_{W^{\prime}}=380 \mathrm{~s}, 34.9 \mathrm{~J}$ ), for a running balance of 69.9 J . After 60 s , the total $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ expended would be approximately 2.0 kJ , rather than 2.1 kJ . The $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is depleting with each second. However, it is not depleting quite as quickly as might be expected. During recovery, the integral behaves precisely as we expect an exponential recovery to behave. That is, the extant sum begins recovering according to the specified $\tau_{W}$ at the moment the power falls below CP. Given the standard errors typically associated with the determination of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ are often an order of magnitude more, we may consider this a computational 'quirk' of the model. However, there may exist some physiological importance to this particular model behaviour (see General Discussion, Chapter 8).

The equation was implemented in a spreadsheet in Microsoft Excel, and was iterated on a second-by-second basis. If the subject was exercising at a power output less than $\mathrm{CP}, \mathrm{a}$ zero was entered into the equation for that second (i.e. no joules of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ were expended). If the subject was exercising above CP , the number entered that second was equal to the difference between the CP and the power output (i.e. the number of joules of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ expended that second).

## Statistical methods

All statistical analyses were carried out using SPSS (SPSS ver. 20, IBM Corporation, Armonk, NY) or GraphPad Prism (Graphpad Prism, Graphpad Software, San Diego, California, USA). Specific statistical tests and software are discussed in the individual chapters in which they were used. Statistical significance was accepted at the $P<0.05$ level. All data are presented as mean $\pm$ SD unless otherwise indicated in the individual experimental chapters.

Chapter 4: Modelling the Expenditure and Reconstitution of Work Capacity Above Critical Power

# Modeling the Expenditure and Reconstitution of Work Capacity above Critical Power 

PHILIP FRIERE SKIBA, WEERAPONG CHIDNOK, ANNI VANHATALO, and ANDREW M. JONES
Depantment of Sport and Healh Sciences, College of Lije and Environmental Sciencer, S. Luke's Campus, University of Exeter, Exeter, Devon UNITED KINGDOM

## ABSTRACT

SKIBA, P. F, W. CHIDNOK, A. VANHATALO, asd A. M. JONES. Modeling te Expesdiune aed Recoesthution of Wok Capacity above Citioal Powez MEd Sal. Sports Exerc, Vd. 44, Na 8, Pp. 1526-1532, 2002. Purpose. The critioal power (CP) model ix ludes wo constans: the CP and the $W^{\prime}\left[P=\left(W^{\prime} / i\right)+C P\right]$. The $W^{\prime}$ is the flibe wok capacity availible above CP. Power asput above CP


 ngometer oa differer dyys. Fadi pooboool compried a set of ingevals: 60 s a a severe power asput, faliow od by 30 s recovery a a



 protictat $W^{\prime}$ balnece conelved $w$ ith the temporal cousse of the ribe in $\mathrm{VO}_{2}\left(r^{2}=0.82-0.96\right)$. The model accurcely protictat erthastion of the $W^{\prime}$ in a conpective cyelist duing a noat ace Cendusions: We have developot a fuxtion to track the dynamic state of the
 Key Werde: CRITICAL POWER, W', MODELING, PERFORMANCE PREDICTION

T
he curvilinear relationship between work rate and performance time for a sporting event involving whole-body exercise was finst noted by Hill (18) in 1925. However, a formal mathematical framework for the fatigue of synergistic muscle groups was not developed until Monod and Scherrer (30) presented the critical power (CP) model in 1965. The equation is hyperbolic and consists of two parameters: CP and the $W^{\prime}(22)$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\left(W^{\prime} / t\right)+C P \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this model, $P$ is equal to power output, and $t$ is equal to time to exhaustion at that power output. For sports such as swimming or running, $P$ and CP can be substituted with speed and critical speed (CS), respectively, and the $W^{\prime}$ can be substituted with distance.
The CP represents an asymptote, a power output that could theorefically be maintained indefinitely on the basis
didess for carespondence: Antrew M. Jores, Pe D, Dquatmen of Sport and Houlh Solemoes, College of Life and Enviromeral Sciences, S. Lule's Caspus, Universily of Exetes, Hewltree Road, Exerer, Devoe EX1 2LL, Uwital Kingdom, E-mil: am joeor (y)ereterac.
Subaimad for publiozion Seprenker 2011.
Acseptod for prolication Febanay 2012.
$0195.9131 / 12 / 4408.15260$
MEDICINE \& SCIENCE IN SPORTS \& EXER CESE Copyighte © 2012 by the Amerioan Callege of Spars Maticiec DO: 10.1249 MSS © 013 e 182517 aso
of principally "aerobic" metabolism. The CP is unlimited in capacity but limited in rate (22). It is an important predictor of endurance exercise performance (34). In contrast, the $W^{\prime}$ represents a finite work capacity (J) available to the athlete once he or she attempts a power output above CP, i.e., it is theoretically unlimited in rate but limited in capacity (22). The CP equation also implies that the $W^{\prime}$ (power-time integral $>C P$ ) remains constant regardless of the rate of its discharge.

The $W^{\prime}$ is of substantial importance to athletic performance because complete depletion of the $W^{\prime}$ results in the inability to perform supra-CP exercise (for review, see Jones et al. [22] and Vanhatalo et al. [37]). Knowledge of both the CP and $W^{\prime}$ can assist in performance optimization (14,22), particularly in situations where the athlete is required to make surges in power output above CP. However, it has been difficult to apply the power-duration relationship in real time because there has traditionally been no way of tracking power output and thus $W$ expenditure during competition. This has changed with the advent of the onbicycle power meter (e.g, SRM, Colorado Springs, CO;Saris PowerTap, Saris, Madison, WI [3,17]), which could theoretically permit dynamic modeling of $W$ utilvation during an exercise task given an appropriate mathematical framework.

Despite the ease with which the CP and $W^{\prime}$ can be calculated, the precise physiological determinants of the $W^{\prime}$ remain uncertain $(12,22,38)$. The CP defines the boundary between the heavy and severe exercise intensity domains
$(7,19,20,22,32,36)$. Interestingly, the slow component of pulmonary $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ uptake ( $\dot{\mathrm{VO}}_{2}$ ) in the severe domain has been demonstrated to be related to the $W^{\prime}$ during both constant work rate and "sall-out" exercise ( $7,13,23,38$ ). Although any intrinsic relationship between the $W^{\prime}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ kinetics is at odds with the traditional interpretation of the $W^{\prime}$ as a fixed "annerobic" work capacity $(29,30)$, Vanhatalo et al. (36) have recently reported that hyperoxia both reduces the $W^{\prime}$ and increases the CP during knee extensor exercise. This suggests that the CP and $W^{\prime}$ are interrelated and that the nature of the $W^{\prime}$ might need to be reconsidered (7).
The aforementioned studies have only examined "allout" exercise or constant work rate exercise in the severe domain. However, many endurance athletic competitions require frequent changes in power, with surges above CP and periods of recovery below it. Many studies indicate a correlation between maximal $\mathrm{V}_{2}\left(\dot{V}_{3}\right.$ max $)$ and the ability to repeat sprint exercise $(1,4,11)$ and between the primary (phase II) time constant of $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ kinetics and the ability to repeat sprint exercise (10). However, despite the probability that the ability to perform and sastain intermittent severe exercise is related to the chargeldischarge state of the $W^{\prime}$, these studies have not addressed a possible dynamic temporal relationship between $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ and the $W^{\prime}$.
The primary purpose of the present investigation was to develop a dynamic model that tracks the discharge and recharge of the $W^{\prime}$ during severe intermittent exercise. We also investigated the possibility of a link between $\dot{\mathrm{V}}_{2}$ kinetics and the discharge of the $W^{\prime}$. Finally, we wished to consider whether such a model might be useful in the analysis of realworld bicycle race power data.

## MATHEMATICAL FRAMEWORK

Morton and Billat (31) presented a novel model that permitted the application of the CP model to intermitent exercise:

where $t$ is equal to total endurance time, $P_{w}$ and $P_{r}$ are equal to the work and rest interval power, and $T_{w}$ and $T_{r}$ are equal to the work and rest interval time. This model was successfully applied to intermittent cycling exercise by Chidnok et al. (8). However, although this model makes assumptions that are mathematically plausible (i.e., linear kinetics of $W$ discharge and recharge), it has been recently reported that the $W^{\prime}$ may actually be reconstituted in a curvilinear manner, with a calculated $t_{1 / 2}$ of approximately 234 s (assuming exponential recovery, time constant - 336 s ) for cycle ergometer exercise (12). This suggest the possibility of developing a simplified continuous function that would account for the depletion and reconstitution kinetics of the $W^{\prime}$ during intermittent exercise.
Assuming that 1) the expenditure of the $W^{\prime}$ begins the moment a subject exceeds $\mathrm{CP}, 2$ ) the reconstitution of the $W^{\prime}$ begins the moment the subject falls below CP, and 3)
the reconstitution of the $W^{\prime}$ follows a predictable exponential time course, it is possible to formulate an equation describing the balance of $W^{\prime}$ remaining at any given time during an exercise session ( $W_{\text {tad }}^{\prime}$ ) where some amount of $W^{\prime}$ was expended.
where $W^{\prime}$ equals the subject's known $W^{\prime}$ as calculted from the two-parameter CP model, $W_{\text {eq }}^{\prime}$ is equal io the expended $W^{\prime},(t-u)$ is equal to the time in seconds between segments of the exercise session that resulted in a depletion of $W$, and $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ is the time constart of the reconstitution of the $W^{\prime}$. In other words the amount of $W^{\prime}$ remaining at any time $t$ is equal to the difference between the known $W^{\prime}$ and the total sum of the joules of the $W^{\prime}$ expended before time $t$ in the exercise session, each joule of which is being recharged exponentially during recovery < CP (Fig 1).

## METHODS

Protocol. Full details of the experimental procedures are given in the companion article (8). Briefly, seven healthy males (mean $\pm$ SD: age $-26 \pm 5 \mathrm{y}$, height $-1.79 \pm 0.06 \mathrm{~m}$, body mass $-81 \pm 6 \mathrm{~kg}$ ) volurteered to participate in this study. The subjects were recreational athletes but were not highly trained. They were familiar with laboratory exercise testing procedures, having previously participated in studies using similar procedures in our laboralory. The study was approved by the University of Exeter Research Ethics Committee. Afler the experimental procedures, associated risks, and potertial benefits of the study protocol had been explained to the sabjects, they were required to give their written informed consert to participate. Subjects were instructed to arrive at the laboratory in a rested and fully hydrated state and at least 3 h postprandial. They were also asked to avoid strenuous exercise in the 24 h preceding each testing session and were asked to refrain from caffeine and


FIGURE1-Modd of W' (dasted line) and power an tout (consifinuous Enef) Br a representitive subject in the $S_{\text {in }}$ trial. The dowed and harisonsal solld limes indicate the subject's GET and CP, respectively. Hash marks on the right axis indicate power output for the $S_{S}, S_{\text {d }}$ and $S_{s}$ recovery triak. In this example, the sulbject exer dises in the severe domain for 60 s and recoversat 20 W , repeating the process until
exh

| Sulyot | W( (k) | (1) ${ }^{(W)}$ | $V_{\text {daxa }}\left(1 / \mathrm{min}^{-1}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | ${ }^{28}$ | 211 | 3.93 |
| 2 | 254 | 220 | 4.14 |
| 3 | 223 | 213 | 4.21 |
| 4 | 21.6 | 351 | 593 |
| 5 | 182 | 277 | 4.3 |
| 6 | 17.6 | 187 | 3.19 |
| 7 | 14.3 | 221 | 339 |
| Man | 21.1 | 240 | 4.1 |
| s0 | 47 | 36 | 0.778 |

alcohol for 3 h before each test. All tests were performed at the same time of day $( \pm 2 \mathrm{~h})$ at sea level in an air-conditioned laboralory at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. At least 48 h separated each test.
The gas exchange threshold (GET) and $\mathrm{V}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{\text {max }}$ were estimated for each subject from data collected on a Lode cycle ergometer (Lode Excalibur Sport, Groningen, The Netherlands) during a standard ramp incremental protocol ( $30 \mathrm{~W} \mathrm{~min}^{-1}$ ). After an advance familarization trial, the subject's CP and $W^{\prime}$ were determined using a $3-\mathrm{min}$ all-out test (35). The CP was determined as the mean power output during the final 30 s of the test, and the $W^{\prime}$ was estimated as the power-time integral above the CP. In subsequent visits, the subjects performed a constant work rate trial to exhaustion in the severe domain and four intermittent exercise trials to exhaustion. In each case, the intermittent exercise consisted of $60-\mathrm{s}$ work intervals at the power output predicted to result in exhaustion in 6 min ( $P_{6}$ equation 1 ) $+50 \%$ of the difference between $P_{6}$ and the athlete's CP and $30-\mathrm{s}$ recovery intervals at a predetermined intensity (Fig. 1). The recovery intervals were devised as follows:

1. $20 \mathrm{~W}\left(S_{20}\right)$.
2. Moderate-intensity recovery ( $S_{M}$ ) at a power output of $90 \%$ of the GET.
3. Heavy-intensity recovery $\left(S_{H}\right)$ at a power output of GET $+50 \%$ of the difference between the GET and CP.
4. Severe-intensity recovery $\left(S_{s}\right)$ at a power outpu equal to $P_{6}-50 \%$ of the difference between the CP and $P_{6}$.
During all tests, pulmonary gas exchange was measured breath by breath (Jaeger Oxycon Pro; Hoechberg, Germany) with subjects wearing a nose clip and breathing through a low dead space ( 90 mL ), low-resistance ( 0.75 mm $\mathrm{Hg} \mathrm{L}^{-1} \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$ at $15 \mathrm{Ls}^{-1}$ ) mouthpiece, and impeller turbine assembly (Jaeger Triple V). The analyzer was calibrated before each test with gases of known concentration, and the turbine volume transducer was calibrated using a 3-L syringe (Hans Rudolph, Shawnee, KS ). $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$, carbon dioxide output, and minute ventilation were calculated using standard formulae (2).
Analyses. The work/time data from intermittent bouts $1-4$ were fit to equation 3 by inputting the number of joules expended above CP each second. The time constant was varied by an iterative process until modeled $W_{\text {mil }}-0$ at the time of exhaustion. Derived time constants were then
plotted against the difference between recovery power and CP ( $D_{C P}$ ).

The breath-by-breath $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ data collected during each of the work bouts were processed to exclude errant breaths, and values lying $>4 \mathrm{SD}$ from the local mean $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ were removed. These data were then linearly interpolated to provide second-by-second data. $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { hureline }}$ was defined as the mean $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ measured during the final 90 s of unloaded cycling before the onset of the protocol, whereas the work interval $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ was defined as the mean $\dot{\hat{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ measured during the entire $60-\mathrm{s}$ work interval. This was plotted agginst the modeled end $W_{\text {exp }}^{\prime}$ for each corresponding interval. Regression analysis was performed using computer sottware (GraphPad Prism; GraphPad Sottware, San Diego, CA). The relationship between $\tau_{W^{*}}$ and CP was assessed by linear regression. The relationship between $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ and $D_{\text {Cr }}$ was assessed by both linear and nonlinear regression. Significance was accepted at the $P<0.05$ level, and data are reported as mean $\pm$ SD.

## RESULTS

The $W^{\prime}, \mathrm{CP}$, and $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {max }}$ for each of the sabjects are reported in Table 1.
$\tau_{W^{-}}$was inversely correlated with CP in the $S_{M}$ condition $\left(r^{2}-0.64, P=0.03\right)$. There was a strong trend toward a significant inverse correlation in the $S_{20}$ and $S_{H}$ conditions ( $r^{2}=0.53, P=0.06$ and $r^{2}=0.48, P=0.08$ ), suggesting a relationship between $\tau_{W}$ and $C P$ irrespective of sab-CP intensity domain. There was no correlation in the $S_{S}$ condition ( $r^{2}-0.07, P=0.56$ ).
$\tau_{W}{ }^{\text {w }}$ was inversely correlated with $D_{\mathrm{CP}}$ in the $S_{\mathrm{DD}}, S_{\mathrm{SG}}$, and $S_{H}$ trials $\left(r^{2}-0.67, P<0.0001\right)$. There was no linear correlation when recovery power exceeded CP (Ss trial) $\left(r^{2}-0.05, P=0.55\right)$. Above CP, $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ increased to nonphysiological values, indicating no net recharge of the $W^{\prime}$ and merely a slightly lower rate of depletion during the recovery interval. The $\tau_{W}$-versus- $D_{G}$. data were best fit by an exponential regression of the form $y-a e^{(-k x)}+b$,


FIGURE 2 -Graphical depie bion of time constant of $W^{\prime}$ reenestitution ( F g.) as a function of $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{os}}$. In dividual recovery leveds are represe nted by a cammon symbel, where $S_{\text {mid }}=$ ariangios, $S_{Z}$, ake be well do seribed by a billinear fit

| Sulyext | T＊＊${ }^{\prime \prime}$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | St | 8 | \％ | 8 |
| 1 | 331 | 570 | 719 | 11，873 |
| 2 | 375 | 415 | 566 | 30.758 |
| 3 | 390 | 519 | 536 | 1319 |
| 4 | 321 | 321 | 377 | 趐 |
|  | 390 | 412 | 649 | 1396 |
| 6 | 379 | 434 | 530 | 1635 |
| 7 | 421 | 441 | 569 | 1816 |
| Man | 377 | 452 | 578 | 7056 |
| so | 28 | 81 | 105 | 11，169 |

yielding a close correlation for the $S_{20}, S_{\mathrm{A}}$ ，and $S_{H}$ trials $\left(r^{2}-0.77\right.$ ；SE：$\left.a-86.11, k=0.004, b=61.8\right)$（Fig．2）． The precise equation as determined by nonlinear regression




EIGURE 3－Modded $W^{\prime \prime}$ expended versus increase in $\dot{V}_{2}$ above CP 4 uring intermittent axeribe fir a r eqresentative subject（subb jeet 2 ）．Top pasel 20 W recovery $\left(r^{2}=0.91\right.$ ）．MEdAlepandt moderate recovery（ $r^{2}=$ O．S7）Bowom pand：heavy recovery（ $\left.{ }^{2}=0.85\right)$ ．


FIGURE4－Medded W＇appended（heary solidiline）and athete poner output（thin solld lime）．The athilete＇s CP $(227$ W）is dencted by the dashed hace Peak power output was 409 W．Numbers indicite impor tant points as race unfdas．1：athiete estalilishes pesition in pack 2：
 3：athiste atucks again．4 athete aghin depletes $W^{\prime}$ and is foreed to witharaw from race as lead pack escapes．
（GraphPad Prism；GraphPad Sottware）would be written as follows：

$$
\left.T_{x}-546 e^{(-0010} 0\right)+316
$$

The mean $\tau_{w}$ for the $S_{20}$ trial was $377 \pm 29 \mathrm{~s}$ ．The ma－ jority of the $W^{\prime}$ repletion time constants clustered near 380 s during the $S_{D}$ trial．There was greater variation in the $S_{M}$ （ $452 \pm 81 \mathrm{~s}$ ）and $S_{H}$ conditions（ $580 \pm 105 \mathrm{~s}$ ）（Table 2）．The $S_{S}$ condition yielded an average time constant of $7056 \pm$ $11,969 \mathrm{~s}$ ．

Modeled $W^{\prime}$ depletion was strongly related to the rise in $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ above baseline during each successive interval in the severe domain $\left(r^{2}-0.82-0.96, P<0.0002-0.0049\right)$ （Figs．3A－C）．

Equation 3 was also used to analyze preexisting data collected from a well－trained cyclist participating in a mass start race to determine whether model－predicted depletion of the $W^{\prime}$ was coincident with athlete exhaustion．$\tau W^{\prime}$ was estimated using equation 4 ，using the mean of all power values less than CP（ 75 W ）as the recovery power for cal－ culating $D_{\text {cr }} . D_{\text {cr }}$ was held constant for the purposes of the simulation．The model demonstrated that the cyclist was forced to reduce power output below CP $(227 \mathrm{~W})$ as the calculated $W$ balance fell below 1.5 kJ （Fig．4）．After executing two major attacks during the race，the athlete was forced to retire afler 55.4 min ．

DISCUSSION
This is the first study to mathematically characterize the discharge and reconstitution kinetics of the $W^{\prime}$ during in－ termittent exercise over a range of recovery power cutputs

The $\tau_{W}$ was negatively correlated with $D_{C P}$ and was well fit by an exponential function for all power outputs below CP (Fig. 3). A likely explanation for the inverse correlation between $\tau_{W}$ 'and $D_{\text {CP }}$ is the presence of a smaller "oxidative reserve" with increasing recovery power output. In other words, the smaller the difference between the $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ required to maintain the recovery power and the $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ at CP , the smaller the capacity to reconstitute the $W^{\prime}$. As expected, the modeled time constants became unreasonably large when the recovery interval power output exceeded CP, indicating that no recharge of the $W^{\prime}$ occurred within the 30 s of "recovery" time permitted.

The mean $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ for the $S_{\infty}$ trial is compatible with results presented previously (12). The $\tau_{W^{*}}$ seemed to cluster between 370 and 380 s during the $S_{20}$ trial for most of the subjects, with one $\tau w^{*}$ of 320 s for a subject (subject 4), who had the highest CP of the group. The greater variation in the time constarts calculated in the $S_{M}$ and $S_{H}$ conditions and the observation that there was only a trend toward correlation between CP and $\tau_{W^{*}}$ in the $S_{H}$ condition and no corre lation in the $S_{S}$ suggest that the process of $W^{\prime}$ repletion may become more complex with increasing recovery power. With this in mind, it is interesting to note that the relationship between $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ and $D_{\mathrm{C}}$ is better fit by an exponential than a linear regression, and it is also possible that the relation ship is bilinear. This suggests that the reconstitution of the $W^{\prime}$ may be related to different physiological factors with increasing recovery power output. This would help explain the variability of the relationship between CP and $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ in the different recovery conditions. Further investigations with respect to the mechanisms underpiming the $W^{\prime}$ should consider this possibility.
The correlation between the rise in $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ during intermittent exercise and the calculated net discharge of the $W^{\prime}$ is most interesting, particularly in light of the fact that it is difficult to perform conventional $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ modeling because of the short work and rest durations (Figs. 3A-C). The progressive loss of efficiency noted with increasing repetitions is most likely representative of the $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ slow component $\left(\mathrm{VO}_{2 x}\right)$ that has been described for constant work rate exercise above GET $(21,25,26)$. In this context, these data lend support to previous findings that link the $W^{\prime}$ to $\dot{\mathrm{V}}_{2}$ kinetics. Not only does it seem that the $W^{\prime}$ is related to the "size" of the severe domain ( $7,22,36,38$ ), but also, its expenditure seems to correlate well with the temporal course of the rise in $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ in the severe domain during intermittent exercise. Because the $\dot{V} \mathrm{O}_{2 x}$ has been linked to the recruitment of Type II fibers and the development of fatigue (21), this may suggest the possibility that the $W^{\prime}$ is related to such recruitment.
It has been suggested that CP may differentiate exercise intensities that are principally limited by the availability of glycogen (below CP) from other mediators of fatigue (34). Indeed, time to exhaustion above CP is correlated with time to attain $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {max }}$ (19). This may be explained by the observation that discharge of the $W^{\prime}$ is associated with a depletion
of muscle phosphocreatine ( PCr ) stores $(22,24)$. In turn, this may explain the progressive rise in $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ as the fall in PC predicts increased stimuli to mitochondrial respiration (33). It has been proposed $(24,32,36)$ that the depletion of the $W$ may reflect the predictable rate of PCr degradation and/or increase in other metabolites toward some limiting value, which would coincide with exhaustion. However, data indicating a definitive causatíve relationship are lacking

There is other evidence suggesting a relationship between $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ and the $W^{\prime}$ from biopsy studies $(5,6)$. For example, restoration of $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ after a $30-\mathrm{s}$ sprint was highly correlated with recovery of peak power output, 6 - and $10-\mathrm{s}$ maximal power output, and maximal pedal speed after 1.5 and 3 min of recovery. This suggests a much shorter time constant than that reported for $W^{\prime}$ reconstitution. However, a "plateau" in the recovery pattern has also been noted (6). Assuming exponential reconstitution, 30 -s sprint power output recovered with a time constant of approximately $333 \mathrm{~s}(6)$, close to the 377-s average time constant calculated in this study for the $S_{20}$ condition and closer still to the 336 s extrapolated from a previous investigation (12). It has been suggested that this "plateau" in 30-s sprint power recovery reflects fatigue of the fast-twitch fiber pool because of inherently slower PCr recovery kinetics (6). We may also come to this supposition independently in light of recent work linking the $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$. (and thus the slow component of PCr on-kinetics) with the recruitment of Type II muscle fibers (25-27). In addition, disproportionate perfusion of predominantly glycolytic (fast twitch) muscle regions has been reported when rats were exercised above CS (9). Because the CP construct seems highly conserved among vertebrates $(9,15,28)$ and even arthropods (16), there is reason to believe that similar phenomena and mechanisms might be observed in humans.

Taken together, the above suggests that the $W^{\prime}$ may be primarily representative of the recruitment of (and relative fatigue state of) a separate "compartment" of the exercising muscle mass, i.e., the Type II fiber pool. The present model can therefore be rewritien with two components (i.e., in a bottom-up approach) to satisfy the following conditions:

1. Depletion of the $W^{\prime}$ begins the instant the subject exceeds CP, and some portion of the $W^{\prime}$ comes from two separate compartments that are representative of the Type I and Type II fiber pools, both of which are activated simultaneously.
2. The portions describing compartment I and compartment II have different time constants to reflect different rates of $W^{\prime}$ repletion during recovery.
3. The absolute contribution to the $W^{\prime}$ of the two compartments is different, either because of purely energetic considerations or because of the absolute size of the compartment providing the work. In either (or both) case(s), there must be a gain term in addition to the exponential term.
4. The sum of $W^{\prime}$ expended by $I$ and II at exhaustion must equal the known $W^{\prime}$.
In the general case, we would write the new equation as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{1+2}^{\prime}=W^{\prime}-\int_{0}^{1}\left(k_{1} e^{-(x-k) / v_{1}}+k_{2} e^{-(x-2) k_{2}}\right) w(x) d x \tag{s}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{1}$ and $k_{2}$ are gain terms and $\tau_{1}$ and $\tau_{2}$ are the time constants for the two different compartments

The beneffit of using the simpler model tested in this work is that it can be calculated through noninvasive, easily performed lests such as the 3 -min all-out test to determine CP and $W^{\prime}$ and the time constants derived using regression equation 3. If more detailed information is required, the athete needs only to perform intermitent severe work to exhaustion at several different recovery power outputs such as in the present study to enable the calculation of a personalized regression model. Such a process may be more important in highly trained athletes: we noted an outlier in our data set (subject 4) with a high $\mathrm{VO}_{\text {max }}\left(\$ 5 \mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{min}}{ }^{-1}\right.$ ), whose time constant of $W^{\prime}$ repletion did not change from the $S_{\mathrm{w}}$ to the $S_{\mathrm{s}}$ condition. It is possible that highly aerobically fit individual differ from recreationally active individuals in terms of $W^{\prime}$ recovery.
Practical applications. Because this model accounts for both the expenditure and repletion of the $W^{\prime}$, it permits the possibility of intracompetition performance management. We retrospectively analyzed power meter records from a competitive amsteur cyclist who collected the data during a road race (Fig. 4). Using a time constant calculated by the use of equation $4(440 \mathrm{~s}$ ), we found that the athlete was forced to reduce power output because of the perception of impending exhaustion any time the calculated $W^{\prime}$ balance
approached 1.5 kJ . This simulation is limited in that the $\tau_{W}$ will, in fact, vary according to the instantaneous $D_{\mathrm{O}}$. Despite this limitation, the model performed adequately for the purposes of this simulation. However, future studies should investigate the use of a variable $\tau_{W}$ to take into account variable power output. The present data do suggest a novel technological application: the equations could be programmed into an on-bike power monitoring device for cycling (e.g, SRM or PowerTap). This would permit the athlete knowledge of the real-time state of the $W^{\prime}$ and thus help inform important decisions, e.g, the optimal amount of drafting and recovery in advance of a sprint. Similarly, adapting the equation to CS and distance would allow it to be programmed into a wrist-worn GPS or accelerometer devices for use in running races.

## CONCLUSIONS

The principal novel finding of this work is the development of a simplified, continuous equation that describes the dynamic state of the $W^{\prime}$ during intermittent exercise. This model may be of significart practical value to competitive athletes who are interested in managing and optimizing training and racing performances.

This resourch was not supportod by external funding. W.C. was This resoach was not supportod by axtornal funding. W.C. was Technology Dewelopmert Agoncy of the Aloyal Thal Government. P.F.S. has no oonflicte of interest to report.

PF.S. thanle Dr. Daid Clarle and Kein Joubet for discussion of this work.
W.C. has no conticts of interost to roport A.V. has no conticts of interost to report. A.M.J. has no conticts of interest to roport. The reaults of the prosert study do not corsttuta endorsemert by
the Aemerican Cologe of Sports Mediche.

## REFERENCES

1. Aziz AR, Chin M, Teh KC. The relationship between maximal arygen urtake and repented sarint performance indices in fiel hodkey and soccer pliyez. J. Spowts Med Phys Firnese. 2000; 40(3):195-200.
2. Benve WL, Waxserman K , Whipp BJ. On-line computer analysis and brenthby torenth graphical dieplay of exarcise function tests. and brenth by -orenth graphical dieg
3. Bartaci W, Doo S, Villeriss V, Pernin IN, Gmppe F. Validity and reliability of the PowaTap mobile cycling powermeter when compared with the SRM Device. For J Sports Med. 2005;26(10) 868-73.
4. Bishop D, Spencer M. Determinants of repeated-sprint ability in wellanined tem-sport athletes and endurance truined a thletes. $J$ Sports Mad Phys Finces. 2004;44(1):1-7.
5. Bogdriis GC, Nevill ME, Boobis IH, Lakomy HK Contribution of phoephocrentine and aerobic metabolism to energy supply during repeated spint ex ercise. J Appl Phosiol. 1996,80(3):876-84.
6. Bogdrnis CC, Nevill ME, Boobis IH, Lakomy HK, Nevill AM. Recovary of power output and maxcle metabolites following 30 s of maximal sprint cycling in man . J Fhyssol. 1995,482(Pt 2): 467-80.
7. Bumley M, Jones AM. Oxygen uptake linetios as a deter minant of Bumley M, Jones AM. Oxygen uptake kinetios as a dete
spots parfomance. Fir $J$ Sport Sa. 2007;7(2) 63 - 79.
8. Chidnok W, DiMenna FJ, Bailey SJ, Vanhzalo A, Moton RH, Wilkerson DP, Jones AM. Exexise tolennce in intermittent cycling: appliantion of the critical powar concept. Med Sel Sports Exac 2012;44(5)-966-76
9. Copp SW, Hirai DM, Musch TI, Poole DC. Critical speed in the nt implications for hindlimb masele blood flow distribuation and nt implicarions for hindlimb mascle blood flow distri.
10. Dupont G, MoCall A, Prieur F, Millat GP, Berthoin S. Faster oxy gen uptake kinetics during recovery is relited to better repented sprinting ability. Ear J Appl Plysiol. 2010;110(3):627-34.
11. Dupont G, Millet GP, Gainhouya C, Berthoin S. Relationship be twean arygen uptake kinetics and parfomunce in repeated numing spuints. Euv J Appl Physiol. 2005;95(1):27-34
12. Ferguson C, Rossiter HB, Whipp BJ, Catheart AJ, Murgtroyd SR, Wand SA. Effect of recovery duntion from prior exhastive e ercise on the panmeters of the power duration relationship. $J$ / tpp Physiol. 2010; 108 (4): 866-74.
13. Ferguen C, Whipp BJ, Carhoant AJ, Roesite HB, Turnar AP, Wasd SA. Effects of prior very heavy intensity ecerise on indices of aerobic function and high-intensity exerive tolennce. $J$ / hppl Physial. 2007;103(3):812-22.
14. Fulkuha Y, Whipp BJ. A metabolic limit on the alility to make up

15. Full RI. Locomotion without lungs: enargetics and pafomance of a lungless salmander. on $J$ Fhysiol. 1986;251(4 Pt 2):R775-80.
16. Full RJ, Herrid CF 2nd. Aerobic response to exercise of the fastert lind canb. Am J Physial. 1983;244(4) R $530-6$
17. Gaxdner AS, Stephens S, Martin DT, Laraton E, Lee H, Jenkins D. Accuracy of SRM and Power Tap power monitoring systems for bicycling. Med Sci Spoots Exacc. 2004;36(7):12S2-8.
18. Hill A. The physiological basis of athletic records. Namere. $1925 ; 116(2919)=448$
19. Hill DW, Poole DC, Smith JC. The relations hip betaeen powa and the time to achieve VO(2max). Med Sad Sports Ewerc. 2002;34(4):709-14.
20. Jones AM, Bumley M. Oxygen uptake kinetics: an underuppreci ated deteminunt of exexise pafformunce. For $J$ Sports Physiol Perform. 2009;4(4)-524-32.
21. Jones AM, Grassi B, Christensen PM, Krastup P, Bungebo J, Poole DC. Slow component of $\mathrm{V}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ kinetias: mechanistic hases and pactionl applications. Med Sal Spoots Exac. 2011;43(11): 2046-62.
22. Jones AM, Vanhtalo A, Burniey M, Morton RH, Poole DC. Critionl porar: implications for detemintion of $\mathrm{VO}_{\text {max }}$ and ex ercise to larance Miod ScI Spports Exacc. $2010 ; 42(10): 1876-90$.
23. Jones AM, Wilkeson DP, Burniky M, Koppo K. Prior hanvy exercise anhances performance during subsequent perimaximal exercise. Mad Sad Spoots Euerc. 2003;35(12):2085-92
24. Jones AM, Wilkerson DP, DiMerna F, Falford J, Poole DC. Muscle metabolic repponses to exercise above and below the "critical power" assessed naing ${ }^{31}$ PMRS. Am J Physiol Regwl Insegr Canp Physiol. 2008; 294(2):RES5-93.
25. Krustrup P, Secher NH, Relu MU, Hellsten Y, Soderlund K, Bangrbo I. Neuromascular blockade of slow twitch masde flores elevites mascle axygan mptake and anergy turnover during subelevites mackle arygan uptake and anergy turnover duning sub-
maximal exarcise in humms. $J$ Phys ial. $2008 ; 586(\mathrm{PI} 24) 6037-48$.
26. Krustrup P, Sodetund K, Mohr M, Bangebo. J. Slow-twitch flber glyoogen depletion elevates modente exeraise fist-taitch fiber activity and $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ uptake. Med Sal Sports Ewerc. 2004;36(6)973-82.
27. Krustrup P, Soderlund K, Mohr M, Bangrbo I. The slow component of oxygen mptake during intense, sub-maximal exercise in
mm is ass ocinted with additional fibre recmitment. Ploweers Arch. 2004;447(6):855-66
28. Lavderdale MA, Hinchcliff KW. Hyparbolic relationship be twean timeso-fatigue and wodkload. Equibe Vat J Suppl. 1999; 30-586-90.
29. Miun A, Sato H, Whipp BJ, Fulula Y. The effect of glyoogen depletion on the arivature constant parameter of the power duntion curve for cycle ergometry. Ergowowicr. 2000;43(1) 133.41 .
30. Monod H, Scherra I. The work capacity of a synargic musaula group. Ergonowiar. 1965;:(3)329-38.
31. Motion RH, Billat LV. The critical powar model for intemittent exexise Eur J Appol Phosial. 2004;91(2-3) 303-7.
32. Poole DC, Wand SA, Gardne GW, Whipp BJ. Metabolic and respintory poofile of the uppar limit for prolonged exexise in man. Erganowica. 1988;31(9):1265-79.
33. Rositer HB, Ward SA, Kowalchal JM, Howe PA, Griffiths JR, Whipp RJ. Dynamic asymmetry of phocphocreatine concentration and $O(2)$ uptake between the on- and off-minsient of moderite and highimensity exexise in humans. J Physibl. 2002;-441(Pt 3) 991-1002.
34. Smith JC, Dangelmaier BS, Hill DW. Critical poaer is related to cycling time trial performance. hor J Spoorts Med. 1999,20(6) 3748.
35. Vanhatalo A, Doast JH, Burniey M. Detemintion of aritcal pomer asing a 3 -min allout cycling test. Med Sar Sports Euerc. $2007,39(3)=548-55$.
36. Vanhatalo A, Folford J, DiMarna FJ, Jones AM. Inflvance of hyparoxia an mascle metubolic responses and the powar-duration
 528.40.
37. Vanhtalo A, Jones A, Burnley M. Application of critical power in spont. her $J$ Sports Physiol Perform. 2011 t6(1):128-36
38. Vanhtalo A, Poole DC, DMMerna FJ, Bailey SJ, Jones AM Muscle fiber recmuitment and the slow component of $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ uptake onctunt work nte vs. all-out sprint ecexise. Am J Fhysbal Regul Integr Camp Physial. 2011;300(3):R700-7.

Chapter 5: Effect of Work \& Recovery Durations on W' Reconstitution During Intermittent Exercise

# Effect of Work and Recovery Durations on W' Reconstitution during Intermittent Exercise 

PHILIP F. SKIBA ${ }^{1}$, SARAH JACKMAN ${ }^{1}$, DAVID CLARKE ${ }^{2}$, ANNI VANHATALO ${ }^{1}$, and ANDREW M. JONES ${ }^{1}$<br>${ }^{\text {I }}$ Sport and Health Sciences, College of Life and Environmental Sciences, St. Luke's Campus, University of Exeter, Exeter, Devon, UNITED KINGDOM; and ${ }^{2}$ Department of Biomedical Physiology and Kinesiology, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, BC CANADA

## ABSTRACT


#### Abstract

SKibA, P. F, S. JACKMAN, D. CLARKE, A. VANHATALO, and A. M. JONES. Effect of Work and Recovery Duntions on W' Reconstitution during Intarmittent Exerise. Med Sel. Spovts Exerc, Vol. 46, No. 7, pp. 1433-1440, 2014. Purpose: We recently presanted an integrating model of the curvature constnt of the hyperbolic powar-time relationship (W') that permits the cal aulation of the $W^{\prime}$ balance( (W'|nal.) remaining at any time daring intemitent exerive. Although a relationship betwean reoovary power and the rate of W' recovary was damonstrated, the effect of the length of wotk or recovery intervals remains unclaur. Methodk: After datermining $\stackrel{V}{ } \mathrm{O}_{\text {max }}$ critionl powar, and $W^{\prime}, 11$ subjects completed six separate exercise tests on a cycle ergometar on different days, and in random order. Tests consisted of a period of intarmitnent severeintensity exarcise until the subjoct depleted approximately $50 \%$ of their predicted W'mels, followed by a constant work rite(CWR) exerise bout until echuustion. Work ntes were kept constunt between trials; howevar, either work or recovary dumtions during intarmittent exarcise ware varied. The actual $W^{\prime}$ messured during the CWR ( $W^{\prime}$ Acti) was compared with the anount of $W^{\prime}$ predicted to beaviilable by the $W^{\prime}$ mal. model. Results: Although some differences batween $W_{\text {nad. }}$ and W' NCT were noted, these anounted to only $-1.6 \pm 1.1 \mathrm{~kJ}$ when avenged across all conditions. The W'act was linearly correlted with the difference betwean $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ at the start of CWR and $\mathrm{V}^{\max }(r=0.79, P<0.01)$. Conclusions: The $W_{\text {nal }}^{\prime}$ model provided a genarally robast prediction of CWR $W^{\prime}$. There may exist a physiological optimum formalation of work and recovary intarvals sach that baseline $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ can be minimized, leading to an enh ancement of subsequent exarcise tolarance. These results may have important implications for athlatic tmining and rading. Key Words! CRITICAL POWER, W', VO ${ }_{2}$, $\operatorname{NTERMITENT}$ EXERCEE, $\mathbb{N T E R V A L}$ TRAINING


TThe critical power (CP) concept has profound implications for the modeling of human performance $(14,16)$. It consists of two parameters: the CP and the $W^{\prime}$. The CP represents a power output below which it is possible to maintain steady-state exercise and above which the time to exhaustion becomes highly predictable. The $W^{\prime}$ represents a finite amount of energy available for work performed in excess of the $C P$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{W}{T_{\mathrm{Im}}}+C P \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $T_{\text {lim }}$ is the time to exhaustion at any power $(P)$ in excess of the $C$. Although several limitations of this fomulation

Address for correspondence: Andrw M. Jones, Ph.D, Sport and Heal th Sciances, College of Life and Envixommantal Sciences, St Luke's Canpus, University of Exetar, Heavitroe Road, Exeter, Devan EX1 2LU, Unikd
Kingdom; Email a m jones Gextaracuk
Submitted for publication October 2013.
Accepted for pablication November 2013.
0195-9 131/1444607-14330
MEDICNE \& SCIENCE N SPORTS \& EXERCEEE
Copyright © 2014 by the Amaricm Colkge of Spatts Medicine
DOI: $10.1249 / \mathrm{MSS} .0000000000000226$
have been noted (14), the model is useful in that it represerts a robust mathematical representation of human performance.
The depletion and reconstitution of the $W^{\prime}$ during exercise is of paramount interest to athletes. For example, the balance of $W^{\prime}$ remaining ( $W_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ ) at any point in a race necessarily determines the frequency, duration, and intensity of surges above CP an athlete may make to escape a competitor, or to close a gap (13). Recently, Skiba et al. (22) presented a novel integrating model of the $W^{\prime}$ that permits the calculation of the $W_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ at any time $t$ during intermittent exercise.

In this formulation, $W^{\prime}$ eap is equal to the expended $W^{\prime}$, ( $t-u$ ) is equal to the time in seconds between segments of the exercise session that resulted in a depletion of $W^{\prime}$, and $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ is the time constant of the reconstitution of the $W^{\prime}$. Thus the $W_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ at any point during a training session or race is the difference between the known $W^{\prime}$ and the total $W^{\prime}$ expended before time $t$ in the exercise session, which is being recharged exponentially when power falls below CP (22).
It is assumed that the $W^{\prime}$ recovers with an exponential time course during intermittent large muscle mass exercise (equation 2 ) $(11,22)$. Moreover, $\tau_{W}$ seems to vary as a curvilinear
function of the difference ( $D_{\text {CP }}$ ) between recovery $P$ and the $C P$, suggesting a highly organized underlying control process (22):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi-546 e^{\left(-001 x_{0}\right)}+316 \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the numerical constants are arbitrary parameters fit to the previously reported data set; in particular, 316 W seems to represent an asymptote beyond which a larger $D_{\text {CP }}$ does not further speed recovery. This recovery schema may be conceptualized in several ways. Noodh of et al. (20) recently offered the example of a vessel of water ( $W^{\prime}$ ), which may be filled by a tap (aerobic metabolism) and emptied by a drain of variable size (supra-CP work rate). In such a case, the rate of refill would be curvilinearly related to the difference between the fill rate and the drain rate.

A robust model of the depletion and reconstitution of the $W^{\prime}$ provides an opportunity to test how different performance scenarios may affect $W^{\prime}$ kinetics. Given the importance of the $W^{\prime}$ as a performance indicator, this might have valuable real-world applications for athletes. In particular, investigating whether (and how) different work and recovery intervals alter the $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ will be important in refining the intermittent model of $W^{\prime}$ presented previously (22) with consequent practical applications for athletic training and the tactics used by athletes during competition.

Thus far, there have been no attempts to study the effects of intermittent protocols as conditioning or "priming" exercise on subsequent exercise energetics. This question is of considerable importance from a performance perspective, as foot and bicycle races often involve a series of surges in pace before a final, protracted effort in the finale. Indeed, road and track cyclists are often observed to limit the length of a "pull" while leading a group of riders, preferring to divide the work among the group. As there have been some data suggesting a linkage between the $W^{\prime}$ and the $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ "slow component" (V으응 $)(22,27)$, it is possible that there exists a physiologically optimum formulation of intermittent exercise, which may minimize the development of the $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \mathrm{SC}}$ and thus permit an increase in time to exhaustion.

The primary purpose of this investigation was to test the robustness of the $W_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ model using a variety of work and recovery durations during intermittent exercise performed before an exhaustive constant work rate (CWR) exercise bout. We hypothesized that the $W_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ model would accurately predict the $W^{\prime}$ remaining and therefore available for use during this subsequent bout of CWR exercise. We also hypothesized that there would be a positive relationship between the difference between the $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ immediately preceding the start of the CWR bout and the $\mathrm{VO}_{\text {peax }}\left(D_{\mathrm{VO}_{2}}\right)$ and the $W^{\prime}$ remaining for CWR exercise.

## METHODS

Five healthy males (mean $\pm$ SD: age $=27.4 \pm 6 \mathrm{yr}$, height $=$ $1.84 \pm 0.08 \mathrm{~m}$, body mass $=85.2 \pm 18 \mathrm{~kg}$ ) and six healthy females (mean $\pm$ SD: age $=25.2 \pm 1.6 \mathrm{yr}$, height $=1.67 \pm 0.12 \mathrm{~m}$, body mass $=65.3 \pm 12.7 \mathrm{~kg}$ ) voluntecred to participate in
this study. The subjects were recreational athletes but were not highly trained. All subjects were familiar with laboratory exercise testing procedures. The study was approved by the University of Exeter Research Ethics Committee. After the experimental procedures, associated risks, and potential benefits of the study protocol had been explained to the subjects, they were required to give their written informed consent to participate. Subjects were instructed to arrive at the laboratory in a rested and fully hydrated state, at least 3 h postprandial. They were also asked to avoid strenuous exercise in the 24 h preceding each testing session and to refrain from caffeine and alcohol for 3 h before each test. All tests were per formed at the same time of day ( $\pm 2 \mathrm{~h}$ ) at sea level in an air-conditioned laboratory at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. At least 48 h separated each test, with the main experiment being completed within a 2 -wk period.

All testing was carried out using the same Lode Excalibur Sport (Lode, Groningen NL). The gas exchange threshold and the maximum oxygen uptake ( $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { max }}$ ) were estimated for each subject from data collected during a standard ramp incremental protocol ( $30 \mathrm{~W}-\mathrm{min}^{-1}$ ). After an advance familiarization trial, the subject's CP and $W^{\prime}$ were estimated using a 3 -min all-out test as previously described (24). The CP was taken as the mean power output for the final 30 s of the test, and the $W^{\prime}$ was estimated as the power-time integral above the $C P(21)$.
In each of six subsequent visits, the subjects performed intermittent exercise, followed by a CWR exercise bout until exhaustion (Fig. 1). For ease of comparison with previous work from our laboratory $(9,22)$, the work rates for both the "on" interval of the intermittent exercise and the CWR portion of each trial ( $P_{\text {ExP }}$ ) were calculated as that predicted to result in exhaustion in $6 \mathrm{~min}\left(P_{G}\right.$ equation 1$)+50 \%$ of the difference between $P_{6}$ and the CP. The "off" or recovery

intervals were performed at 20 W in all cases, again in keeping with previous publications $(9,22)$. The ergometer was set for the fastest possible change in load, which is reported by the manufacturer to be nearly instantaneous, and which we observed to be less than 0.5 s during testing.
The pattem of the in termittent work was differentin each of the six visits, with the duration of either the work intervals or the recovery intervalsbeing manipulated. In three of the triaks, the work interval duration was varied $(60,40$, or 20 s ) while maintaining a recovery interval of 30 s (trials $60-30,40-30$, and 20-30, respectively). In the other three trials, a work interval duration of 20 s was maintained, followed by a recovery interval duration of 20,10 , or 5 s (trials 20-20,20-10, and $20-5$, respectively). In each case, the intermittent exercise portion of the protocol was designed to result in an approximately $50 \%$ depletion of the $W^{\prime}$ by using equation 3 (22).
The CWR portion of each trial began immediately after the final recovery interval (Fig. 1) and was continued until the subject's cadence fell by more than 5 rpm below the subject's self-selected cadence despite vigorous verbal encouragement ( $T_{\text {lim }}$ ). All subjects completed all trials in a randomized order. After the completion of the main protocol, subjects returned to the laboratory to complete another 3 -min all-out test to determine any potential training effect.
$\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ data collection and modeling. During all sessions, pulmonary gas exchange was measured breath by breath (Jaeger Oxycon Pro, Hoechberg, Germany) with subjects wearing a nose clip and breathing through a low dead space ( 90 mL ), low resistance ( $0.75 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg} \mathrm{L}^{-1} \cdot \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$ at $15 \mathrm{~L} \cdot \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$ ) mouthpiece and impeller turbine assembly (Jaeger Triple V). The analyzer was calibrated before each test with gases of known concentration, and the turbine volume transducer was calibrated using a 3 -L syringe (Hans Ruddph, Kansas, MO). VO $_{2}$, carbon dioxide output, and minute ventilation were calculated using standard formulae (1).

The breath-by-breath $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ data collected during exercise testing were reviewed to exclude errant breaths resulting from sighing, coughing, or swallowing. Values lying $>4$ SD from the local mean were removed. The remaining data were subsequently linearly interpolated to provide second-bysecond values. $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { een }}$ was defined as the mean $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ calculated for the 30 s immediately preceding the CWR bout.
$\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { pak }}$ was defined as the mean $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ calculated for the final 30 s of exercise in each CWR bout. $D_{\mathrm{yO}_{2}}$ was calculated as the difference between $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { ear }}$ and $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { paik }}$

Analyses. The power data from all sessions were fit to equation $2 . \tau_{W}$ was varied by an iterative process until the $W_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ at the time CWR began was equal to the amount of $W^{\prime}$ actually measured to be available during the CWR portion of the trial ( $W_{\text {ACT }}$ ). $W_{\text {ACT }}$ was calculated as the sum of the work performed in excess of the CP , assuming a constant CP. $W_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ and $W_{\text {ACT }}^{\prime}$, as well as the predicted and actual $T_{\text {him }}$ were compared using repeated-measures ANOVA (SPSS ver. 20; IBM Corporation, Armonk, NY). Repeatedmeasures ANOVA was also used to compare any differences in VO $\mathrm{V}_{2 \text { ear }}$ between trials. The Pearson productmoment correlation coefficient was used to test the relationship between the $D_{\mathrm{VO}_{2}}$ and the $W_{\text {act }}^{\prime}$. Paired-samples $t$-test were used to compare the $C P, W^{\prime}$, and maximum $30-\mathrm{s} \mathrm{VO}_{2}$ measured during the 3 -min all-out test before and after the main experiment Statistical significance was accepted at the $P=0.05$ level, and data are reported as group mean $\pm$ SD.

## RESULTS

Variable work interval trials. The group mean $\tau_{W}$ fell considerably (i.e., the kinetics were faster) as the work interval duration was reduced from 60 to 40 to 20 s (conditions 60-30, 40-30, and 20-30; Table 1 and Fig. 2), indicating that subjects recovered more quickly than predicted as work duration was shortened. This led to a relative underprediction of $T_{\mathrm{lim}}$ and $W_{\text {Act }}$ (Table 1 and Fig. 3). The difference between $W_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ and $W_{\text {Act }}^{\prime}$ was not significant in the $60-30$ or $40-30$ bout but reached significance in the 20-30 bout ( $P<0.01$ ). The relationship between the work interval duration and the $W^{\prime}$ ACT underprediction was linear ( $r=0.99, P<0.05$ ). The comparison of the predicted and measured $T_{\text {lim }}$ yielded a significant difference in both the $40-30$ and the $20-30$ conditions ( $P<0.01$; Table 1).
Variable recovery interval trials. Decreasing the recovery interval duration from 30 to 20 s resulted in an additional reduction of the $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ (Table 1 and Fig. 2), indicating a faster than expected recovery. This resulted in a relative underprediction of $W_{\text {ACT }}^{\prime}$ (Table 1 and Fig. 3). The differences between $W_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ and $W_{\text {ACT }}^{\prime}$ were statistically

| Thal | $W_{\text {mas }}(\mathbb{1})$ | $W_{\text {sat }}($ (k) | Dilil (4) | Kin Past (s) |  | Dith (s) | $\tau_{w}(\mathrm{~s})$ | V0 $\mathrm{O}_{\text {atat }}\left(\mathrm{mL}-\mathrm{min}^{-1}\right)$ | $\mathrm{VO}_{\text {cpat }}\left(\mathrm{mL}\right.$ min $\left.{ }^{-1}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20-5 | $528 \pm 249$ | $6.98 \pm 3.98$ | $-0.75 \pm 1.7^{7}$ | $34 \pm 22$ | $96 \pm 37$ | $-12 \pm 29^{\circ}$ | $337 \pm 150$ | $3333 \pm 28^{38}$ | $3498 \pm 96$ |
| 20-10 | $5.49 \pm 246$ | $8.27 \pm 4.43$ | $-2.78 \pm 2 . g^{\prime \prime}$ | $92 \pm 3$ | $138 \pm$ | $-45 \pm 40^{\prime \prime}$ | $234 \pm 119$ | $2910 \pm \pi 0^{\circ}$ | $3434 \pm 939$ |
| 20-20 | 696 $=281$ | $9.73 \pm 3.3$ a | $-2.77 \pm 1.9$ | $112 \pm 17$ | $159 \pm 39$ | $-45 \pm 53^{\prime \prime}$ | $212 \pm 114$ | $2414 \pm 567^{\circ}$ | $3449 \pm 985$ |
| 20-30 | $774 \pm 299$ | $9.30 \pm 4.0$ | $-1.30 \pm 1.7^{\text {m }}$ | $125 \pm 16$ | $155 \pm 20$ | $-29 \pm 23^{36}$ | z3 $=91$ | $2229 \pm 54^{\text {2 }}$ | $3454 \pm 949$ |
| 40-30 | $7.79 \pm 287$ | $8.98 \pm 3.6$ | $-1.19 \pm 2.0$ | $133 \pm 20$ | $145 \pm 3$ | $-13 \pm 33^{\prime \prime}$ | $302 \pm 145$ |  | $3437 \pm 972$ |
| 60-30 | $7.13 \pm 280$ | $7.35 \pm 3.07$ | $-0.22 \pm 1.68$ | $121 \pm 13$ | $121 \pm 3$ | $0 \pm 30$ | $403 \pm 164$ | $2753 \pm 674$ | $3435 \pm 945$ |
| Men | $676 \pm 113$ | $8.34 \pm 1.42$ | $-1.8 \mathrm{se} \pm 106$ | $114 \pm 119$ | $148 \pm \pm 14$ | $27 \pm 19$ | $274 \pm 69$ | 2393 $=395$ | $3459 \pm 17$ |

Key indicnes sigiticant dillormes.
Significatly dfferent from prodictor,
Significanty dilerent fom thal 60-30
Signicatly dferent from tria $20-30$.
*Sgrificartly dfforent from triel 20-1


FIGURE 2-Group mean $\pm$ SD time constants of $W^{\prime}$ recovery atrapolated using equation 1 and solved for $W^{\prime}=0$ at time of echaustion. An optimum may aist in the area of the 20 -20 trial.
significant in the 20-20 ( $P<0.01$ ) and 20-10 bouts ( $P<$ 0.01 ). There was no significant difference between $W_{\text {BAL }}$ and $W_{\text {Act }}^{\prime}$ in the 20-5 bout A similar pattem was noted for the comparison of the predicted and measured $T_{\mathrm{lim}}$ (Table 1). These underpredictions were also statistically different from one another in several cases (Table 1).
$\mathbf{V O}_{2}$ analysis. Group mean $\mathrm{V}_{\mathbf{O}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ data are presented in Figures $4 \mathrm{a}-4 \mathrm{~d}$. A "sawtooth" pattem for $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ during work and recovery was evident in the $60-30$ and $40-30$ conditions but was lost in the $20-30$ condition, where the trace resembled a slow curvilinear rise in $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$. There was a significant difference between the $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \mathrm{mat}}$ recorded in the 60-30, $40-30$, and $20-30$ trials ( $P<0.05$ ), with a trend toward a linear fall in $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { ean }}$ as the work interval was reduced from 60 to 20 s ( $r=0.99, P=0.07$; Fig. 4a). There was no significant difference between trials in the $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}_{\text {pak }}}$ recorded.
The group mean pattem of the work and recovery interval $\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{O}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ resembled a slow curvilinear rise in the 20-20, 20-10, and $20-5$ trials (Figs. 4 c and 4 d ). There was a significant difference in $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { ert }}$ between the $20-30$ and the $20-10$ and $20-5$ trials ( $P<0.05$ ) (Table 1). There was also a significant difference between the $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \mathrm{san}}$ for the $20-10$ and $20-5$ trials. The $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { eert }}$ for the $20-5$ trial was significantly greater than all of the other trials. Overall, there was a linear increase in $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { eee }}$ as the recovery interval was decreased from 30 to 5 s ( $r=0.99, P<0.01$ ). There was no significant difference between the $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { paik }}$ recorded in any of the trials (Table 1). The $D_{\mathrm{VO}_{2}}$ was significantly correlated with the $W^{\prime}$ remaining in the CWR ( $r=0.79, P<0.01$; Fig. 5).

Changes in CP. There was a group mean increase in CP of $18 \mathrm{~W} \pm 20 \mathrm{~W}$ and a group mean reduction in the $W^{\prime}$ of $0.6 \pm 0.6 \mathrm{~kJ}$ during the study. The change in CP was statistically significant ( $P<0.05$ ), whereas the change in $W^{\prime}$ was not. There was an inverse correlation between the change in CP and the change in $W^{\prime}(r=0.89, P<0.01)$. The group mean peak $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ measured during the 3 -min all-out test
increased by $260 \pm 223 \mathrm{~mL} \mathrm{~min}^{-1}(P<0.01)$. When the sessions were arranged in order of execution, no significant differences were found in the peak $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ between most cases. However, a solitary significant difference of approximately $2 \%$ was noted between the fourth and the sixth sessions ( $3416 \pm 916$ vs $3488 \pm 969 \mathrm{~mL} \mathrm{~min}^{-1}, P<0.05$ ).

## DISCUSSION

Our goal was to test the predictive ability of the $W_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ model in a variety of conditions and to examine the relationship between $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ and $W^{\prime}$. We report three novel results in this investigation. First, we expected to find a predictable $W_{\text {ACT }}^{\prime}$, regardless of the way the intermittent work or recovery durations were prescribed. This was not the case. Rather, a larger than expected $W^{\prime}$ ACT was observed as work interval duration was reduced (trials $60-30,40-30$, and 20-30; Fig. 2). Second, reducing recovery duration from 30 to 20 s also resulted in an underprediction of the $W^{\prime}$ Act, although this difference was small in absolute terms ( $<2 \mathrm{~kJ}$ ). Third, there was a positive correlation between the $D_{\mathrm{VO}_{2}}$ and the $W^{\prime}$ available for CWR exercise. The findings of the study have important implications for both training prescription and performance management during competition.
These observations can be interpreted in multiple ways with respect to the $W_{\text {bal }}^{\prime}$ model. One possibility is that intermittent exercise reduces the $\tau_{W}$, speeding the recovery of the $W^{\prime}$ during intermittent exercise (Fig. 2). Priming exercise has previously been reported to increase the CP (18), and it is known that the CP and the $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ are correlated (22). Consideration of equation 3 indicates that a larger $D_{\mathrm{CP}}$ would result in a faster $\tau_{W}$, irrespective of whether that larger $D_{\mathrm{CP}}$ was the result of a lower recovery power or a higher CP. It is therefore possible that prior intermittent exercise increased


FIGURE 3-Group mean 1 SD underprediction of $W^{\prime}$ Act using equations 1 and 2. Starred bars indicate trials where underpredictions reached statistical signif cance.


FIGURE 4-A-D. Pattorns of $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}^{2}$ ea pressed as group mean data. Left panels (A and C) indicat $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ recorded during intermittent axereive. Right pands ( B and D) reflect $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ recorded during the subsequent CWR bout, measured using V̀ $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ eart $=0$. Note that as work durations shorten ( A ), V $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ beghs to resemble a slow exponential increase, which beglis to rise morequickly as recovery intervals are shortened (C). CWR patterns seem similar in the variable work duration traces (B) but differ markedly in the variable recovery duration trials (D).
the $C P$ and the $D_{C P}$ and hence permitted a more complete recovery of the $W^{\prime}$ before CWR exercise began.

It has been reported that exercise above CP (where W would be used) is associated with disproportionally increased perfusion of Type II muscle fibers (10). Recent work also indicates that the CP can be increased in hyperoxia (26). These results suggest that fiber-specific improvements in $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ delivery may result in enhanced exercise tolerance. It is possible that intermittent exercise positively affects the CP through a mechanism similar to postexercise hyperemia (23). That is, as exercise moves from, for example, 300 W down to 20 W during a short recovery interval, muscle perfusion may remain higher on average than might be the case with a longer recovery interval. The net result would be muscle that remains better oxygenated (supporting PCr resynthesis) and well "flushed" (removing accumulating, fatigue-related metabolites) due to a higher net blood flow. This might be expected to result in a faster recovery of the $W^{\prime}$

Previous reports indicating that heavy-intensity priming exercise results in an increase in apparent $W^{\prime}$ during subsequent exercise $(8,15)$ suggest that our results could also be explained by an increased $W^{\prime}$. In the present study, the mean power output for the intermittent portion of the majority of
the trials fell within the heavy exercise domain. The preceding intermittent exercise may therefore have functioned to prime the muscle (i.e., raise the $W^{\prime}$ ) before the CWR bout $(8,15)$. The apparent priming effect on the $W$ seemed to increase as the ratio of work to rest decreased from 2 (trial


FIGURE 5-A slgnificant correlation was noted between the Dvos and the $W^{\prime}$ ohserved during CWR $\left(r^{2}=0.63, P<0.01\right)$. Note that there may be some overieveriging of the regression line due tio a single outlier.
$60-30$ ) to 0.67 (trial 20-30) (Fig. 3). This may suggest that intermittent exercise protocols resulting in a lower mean power output within the heavy domain might provide an effective priming stimulus.

An explanation invoking priming becomes troublesome in the context of the variable recovery duration data, however. These data indicate that the estimated $W^{\prime}$ available for CWR exercise increased in the face of a constant work interval duration as the recovery duration was reduced from 30 to 10 s (trials $20-30$ and $20-10$, work-recovery ratio varying from 0.67 to 2) (Table 1). The observed $W^{\prime}$ during the CWR portion of the trial did not approach the predicted value until the recovery duration was reduced to 5 s and the workrecovery ratio became 4 (Fig. 3). However, it is apparent that the $W^{\prime}$ does not simply represent an "energy store" but is also related tip the depletion of substrates or accumulation of metabolites to some critical limiting values ( $11,12,14,16,21$ ). It is possible that relatively longer work intervals may result in a greater accumulation of metabolites implicated in fatigue (ie., $\left[\mathrm{P}_{\mathbf{i}}\right],\left[\mathrm{H}^{+}\right]$, and $\left.\left[\mathrm{Ca}^{2+}\right]\right)$ and/or a greater depletion of substrates (ie., [PCr], [ATP], and [glycogen]), thereby reducing the apparent $W^{\prime}$ remaining. This reasoning may be supported by a comparison between trial $60-30$ and trial $20-10$ (Table 1). Despite having an equal work-recovery ratio and an identical mean $P$ during the intermittent portion of the trial, the 20-10 protocol resulted in a considerably larger $W_{A C T}^{\prime}$ as compared with the $60-30$ condition. Thus, the intermittent protocol used here may represent a fundamentally different priming stimulus compared with CWR exercise followed by a long recovery. Interestingly, both of the existing studies indicating an increase in $W^{\prime}$ with priming exposed the subjects to both active recovery ( 20 W cycling) and several minutes of passive rest before the subsequent work bout $(8,15)$. There have been reports that [ PCr ] recovery may exhibit an overshoot to a level greater than resting baseline in the period after exercise cessation $(17,19)$. An increased $W^{\prime}$ may be, at least in part, a consequence of that overshoot.

The linear relationship between $D_{\mathrm{VO}_{2}}$ and the $W^{\prime}$ available for CWR exercise represents an extension of previous results correlating the amplitude of the $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \mathrm{SC}}$ and the absolute size of the $W^{\prime}(27)$ and the modeled discharge of the $W^{\prime}$ and the $\mathrm{VO}_{25 C}$ (22). A previous study also reported significant correlations between indices of anaerobic exercise performance and the amplitude of the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{OSSC}_{2 C}$ (2). The present results suggest that the lower the $\mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { eas }}$ the more capacity there is for subsequent fatiguing work (Fig. 5). This increased "muscle reserve" may reflect effects on fiber recruitment and/or metabolite concentrations. It may therefore be conceptually helpful to consider these factors in the context of a multicompartment model of the $W^{\prime}$ previously proposed (22). In such a scenario, the CP and the $W^{\prime}$ remain constant. However, separate "compartments" (notionally similar to Type I and Type II fiber populations) are assumed to make discrete individual contributions to the macroscopic $W^{\prime}$ and possess differing time constants of $W^{\prime}$ reconstitution,
owing to differences in fiber-specific aerobic and anaerobic capacity. The faster-recovering compartment might tend to contribute more to the overall work capacity during intermittent exercise and therefore potentially lead to an extended $T_{\text {lim }}$ during subsequent CWR.

Overall model performance. The group mean $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ in the $60-30$ trial ( 403 s ; Fig. 2) is in good agreement with that derived for the $W_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ model previously ( 377 s) using the same work and recovery durations (22). Considering the mean across all conditions, the model as applied to the present data tended to underpredict time to exhaustion by approximately 27 s and underpredict the $W^{\prime}$ remaining for CWR by approximately 1.6 kJ (Table 1). Thus, while the model remains reasonably robust over a wide variety of conditions, it may be refined to account more specifically for work and recovery durations during intermittent exercise.
Limitations. During the 2 -wk intervention period, CP improved in nine subjects and decreased in two. The group mean CP increased by approximately $9 \%$, in keeping with other studies that have described the efficacy of highintensity interval training on various physiological parameters (5-7). The changes in $W^{\prime}$ represented almost a minor image of the $C P$, increasing in three subjects and decreasing in the remainder, with the difference not achieving statistical significance, consistent with Vanhatalo et al. (25). Moreover, the peak $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ measured in the 3 -min all-out test increased by $8 \%$ during the experimental testing. It is possible that the training effect observed on CP may complicate the interpretation of the $W^{\prime}$ recovery data. However, the randomized order of the sessions would be expected to obviate an order effect. We note that the subjects who showed the smallest increase in CP (in particular the subject who improved by only 1 W ) showed $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ and $W^{\prime}$ underprediction profiles closest to the group mean values depicted in Figures 1 and 2 . Moreover, when placed in order of execution, no significant differences were noted between the peak $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ values recorded during the intermittent protocols, except the fourth and the sixth experimental sessions, which showed a difference of approximately $2 \%$. Collectively, this suggests that the randomization was successful in equally distributing any effect of the (likely unavoidable) improvements in fitress during the study, such that our results chiefly reflect differences in work and recovery duration between the intermittent exercise protocols used.
Practical implications. Whether through an increase in absolute $W^{\prime}$ or an increase in CP , there seems to be a clear advantage to subsequent exercise performance in limiting work duration during intermittent severe intensity cycling exercise. There may also exist an optimum recovery duration, but more work will be required to fully ehucidate this. On the basis of the present data, it would seem that limiting the work interval to 20 s or less and maintaining a recovery interval of between 20 and 10 s would be most advantageous These results are usefiul to coaches and the aftetes they counsel. As cycling races are often decided by rapid accelerations in the final kilometers, the athlete who best preserves
their $W^{\prime}$ until the last possible moment has a distinct advantage. These results are also important with respect to training prescription. For example, it is now common coaching practice to use "microinterval" protecols (e.g., 15-15 s or 30-30 s $[3,4]$ ) interchangeably with more traditional interval work because these microinterval protocols seem less taxing to the athlete. The present results lend credence to these reports. However, our results also suggest that there may be more complex physiology at work than is assumed by many sports practitioners who may think of work and rest intervals purely in terms of accumulated work. Therefore, it may be advisable that athletes continue to be counseled to train in ways most applicable to the way they intend to race. Finally, although the group mean $\tau_{W}$ in the present study closely corresponds with previous reports $(11,22)$, we have found subjects who seem to recover their $W^{\prime}$ considerably faster. For example, subject $9\left(\mathrm{CP}=366 \mathrm{~W}, \tau_{W^{\prime}}=104 \mathrm{~s}\right.$ in the $60-30$ condition $)$ had a calculated $\tau_{W}$ more than 200 s faster than the apparent asymptote of equation 3. It may therefore be advisable to develop a "personalized" predictive function for the estimation of $\tau_{W}$ for well-trained athletes.

## REFERENCES

1. Barver WL, Wasarman K, Whipp BI. Ondine computer analysis and branth-by-branth graphical dipplay of exercise function test J Appl Physiol. 1973;34(1):128-32.
2. Barger NJ, Jones AM. Pulmorary $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ uptake on-linetics in sprintand endurancetained athletes. Appl Physial Nutr Metab. 2007; 32(3):383-93.
3. Billat $V$, Bocquet $V$, Slawinski J, et al. Effect of a prior intemnitent run at $\mathrm{V} \mathrm{VO}_{2 \text { mas }}$ on oxygen kinctics during an all-out severe run in humans. J Sports Med Phys Fipiess. 2000;40(3) 185.
4. Billa VL, Slawinksi J, Bocquet V, Chassaing P, Demarle A, Koralstein $\mathbb{P}$. Very short ( $15 s-15 s$ ) interval-training around the critical velocity allows middloaged runners to maintain $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ max for 14 mimutes. Int $J$ Sports Med. 2001;22(3):201-8.
5. Burgomaster KA, Heigenhuser G.F, Gibala MJ. Effect of short term sprint interval training on human skeletal muscle cathohydrate metabolism daring exercise and time-trial performance. J Appl PhysioL. 2006; 100(6):2041-7.
6. Bugomster KA, Howarth KR, Philligs SM, et al, Similer metabolic adaptations during exercise affer low vohume sprint intarval and traditional endurance training in humans. $J$ Physiol. 2008;586(1) 151-60
7. Burgomaster KA, Hughes SC, Heigenhuser GIF, Bradwdl SN , Gibala MI. Six sessions of sprint inkerval training increases muscle aridative potential and cyde endumnce capacity in humans. JAppl Physial. 2005,98(6):1985-90.
8. Burnky M, Davison $G$, Baker $\mathbb{J}$. Effeds of priming exercise on $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$ kinetios and the power-duration relationship. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 43(11):2171-9.
9. Chidnok W, Dimemna FJ, Bailey SJ, et al. Exexise tolerance in intermitient cycling: application of thecritical power concept Mad Sci Sports Exerc. 201 2;44(5):966-76.
10. Copp SW, Hirai DM, Musch TI, Poole DC. Critical speed in the nt: implications for hindlimb muscle blood flow distribution and fibre recruitment. $J$ Physiol. 2010;588(Pt 24):5077-87.
11. Ferguson C, Rossitar HB, Whipp BJ, Cathcart AJ, Margatroyd SR, Waxd SA. Effect of recovery duration from prior exhaustive

In conchusion, these results indicate that reductions in work interval duration during intermittent exercise result in a greater-than-expected improvement in subsequent severedomain CWR performance. These results also indicate that, in the setting of sufficiently short work duration, reductions in recovery duration can also yield subsequent CWR performance in excess of model predictions. Finally, there is a positive relationship between $D_{\mathrm{VO}_{2}}$ and the amount of $W^{\prime}$ available for subsequent CWR exercise, such that optimizing intermittent exercise to minimize fatigue during subsequent exercise may be linked to minimizing $\mathrm{VO}_{2}$. The mechanisms responsible for these phenomena remain unclear but may relate to possible priming effects of intermittent exercise on $W^{\prime}$ and/or CP with consequent effects on the rate of $W^{\prime}$ reconstitution.

This research was not supporied by exdemal funding.
The results of the present studydo not constitule endorsement by the American Colege of Sports Medicine.

The auftors daciare no confict of interest.
exercise on the parameters of the power-duration relationship J Appl PhysioL. 2010; 108(4):866-74.
12. Fukuba Y, Miura A, Endo M, Kan A, Yanugrwa K, Whipp B. The curvature constant parameter of the power-duration curve for varied-power exarcise. Mai Sai Sports Euerc. 2003;35(8):1413.
13. Fukuba Y, Whipp BJ. A metabolic limit on the ability to make up for lost time in endurance events. J Appl Physiol. 1999;87(2) 853-61.
14. Jones AM, Vanhatalo A, Burnley M, Motton RH, Poole DC Critical power: implications for determination of $\mathrm{VO}_{\text {max }}$ and exexise tolerance. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2010;42(10): 1876-90.
15. Jones AM, Wilkerson DP, Bumkey M, Koppo K. Prior heavy ex exise enhances paformance during subsequent perimaximal exexise. Med Sci Sports Exarc. 2003;35(12):2085-92.
16. Jones AM, Wilkerson DP, DiMema F, Fulford J, Poole DC. Muscle metabolic responses to exexise above and below the "critical power" assessed using 31P-MRS. Am J Physiol Regul Integy Comp Physiol. 2008;294(2):R585-93.
17. Kushmerick MI, Meyer RA, Brown TR. Regulation of oxygen consumption in fast and slow-twitch muscle. Am $J$ Physiol. 1992; 263 (3 Pt 1) $\mathrm{C} 598-606$
18. Miura A, Shiragiku C, Hirokshi Y, et al. The effoct of pricr hanvy exercise on the parameters of the power-duration curve for cycle ergometry. Appl Physiol Nut Mesab. 2009; 34(6): 1001-7,
19. Nevill AM, Jones DA, Mchtyre D, Bogdanis GC, Nevill ME. A model for phosphoczatine resynthesis. J Appl Physiol. 1997;82(1): 329-35.
20. Noordhof D, Skiba PF, de Koning I. Deternining anacrobic capacity in sporting activities. Int $J$ Sports Physial Perform. 2013; 8.475-82.
21. Poole DC, Ward SA, Gardner GW, Whipp BJ. Metabolic and respirtory profile of the upper limit for prolongal exexise in man. Egganomics. 1988;31(9):1265-79.
22. Slaba PF, Chidnok W, Vanhatalo A, Jones AM. Modeling the expenditure and reconstitution of work capacity above critical power. Med Sai Sparts Exenc. 2012;44(8):1526-32.
23. Towse TF, Slade JM, Meyer RA. Effect of physical activity on MRI-messural blood axygen level-dependent transients in skelatal musde after brief contmctions. J Appl' Physiol. 2005,99(2):715-22.
24. Vanhatalo A, Doust JH, Burnley M. Determination of critical powar using a 3 -min all-out cycling test. Med Sci Sports Exarc. 2007;39(3):548-55.
25. Vanhatalo A, Doust JH, Burnley M. A 3 -min all-out cycling test is sensitive to a change in critical power. Med Sci Sports Exarc. 2008;40(9):1693-9.
26. Vanhatalo A, Fulford J, DiMerna FI, Jones AM. Influence of hyperoxia on musde metabolic responses and the power-duration redationship daring severe-intensity exercise in humans: a 31P magnetic resonance spectroscopy stady. Exp Physiol. 2010;95(4): 528-40.
27. Vanhatalo A, Poole DC, Dimerna FJ, Bailcy SJ, Jones AM Muscle fiber recruitment and the slow component of $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ uptake: constant work rate vs. all-out sprint exercise. Am J Physiol Regul Integy Comp Physial. 2010;300(3): R700-7.

## Chapter 6: Validation of a Novel Intermittent W' Model for Cycling Using Field

 Data
### 6.0 Abstract

Recently, an adaptation to the critical power (CP) model has been published, which permits the calculation of the balance of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining ( $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}$ ) at any time during intermittent exercise. As the model is now in use in both amateur and elite sport, the purpose of this investigation was to assess the validity of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model in the field. Data were collected from the bicycle power meters of eight trained triathletes. $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ was calculated and compared between files where subjects reported becoming prematurely exhausted during training or competition and files where the athletes successfully completed a difficult assigned task or race without becoming exhausted. Calculated $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL was significantly different between the two conditions ( $\mathrm{p}<0.0001$ ). The mean $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}$ at exhaustion was $0.5 \pm 1.3 \mathrm{~kJ}(95 \% \mathrm{CI}=0-0.9 \mathrm{~kJ})$, whereas the minimum $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}$ in the non-exhausted condition was $3.6 \pm 2.0 \mathrm{~kJ}(95 \% \mathrm{CI}=2.1-4.0 \mathrm{~kJ})$. Receiveroperator characteristic (ROC) curve analysis indicated that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ model is useful for identifying the point at which athletes are in danger of becoming exhausted (area under ROC curve $=0.914$ (SE: $0.05,95 \% \mathrm{CI}: 0.82-1.0, \mathrm{p}<0.0001$ ). The $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL model may therefore represent a useful new development in assessing athlete fatigue state during training and racing.

### 6.1 Introduction

Athletes in a variety of sports face the challenge of pacing. For example, cyclists are often observed drafting in an attempt to conserve energy for a final sprint and marathon runners tend to surge between periods of slower running in an effort to "crack" competitors. The amount of energy available to an athlete as well as their ability to accurately gauge their state of fatigue will necessarily help to determine the ultimate performance outcome. It would be to an athlete's advantage to be able to quantitatively evaluate energy availability and fatigue state when formulating an optimal pacing strategy.

There are several mathematical constructs available to help understand the state of an athlete's energy reserves. (176) In recent years, there has been a renewed interest in the critical power (CP) model:
$P=\frac{W^{\prime}}{\text { Tlim }}+C P$
Eq. 6.0

Where $P$ equals the power output at any time $t, \mathrm{~T}_{\text {lim }}$ is time until exhaustion, and $W^{\prime}$ represents the work capacity available above the $C P$.

The CP is best understood as a threshold phenomenon, defining the boundary between the heavy and severe exercise intensity domains (43, 112, 127, 130, 185, 225). It represents the highest power output that can be sustained whilst maintaining a
physiological steady state, and appears to occur at a power output close to the maximal lactate steady state (MLSS) $(130,188)$. Exercise above the CP results in an inexorable rise in $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ (in the face of a constant external power output), such that the maximum $\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}}\right)$ is attained prior to exhaustion $(43,127,128,130)$.

The work capacity above CP , the parameter $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, is fixed; that is, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remains constant regardless of the rate of its discharge. The construct appears robust, as the depletion and reconstitution of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ can be calculated with some precision under a variety of circumstances ( $60,84,168,206$ ). Given that, during training and competition, athletes often surge above the CP , and then take periods of relative recovery, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ may perhaps be best viewed as a battery that is alternatively depleted (by working above CP), and recharged (during exercise below CP ).

Morton et al. (168) published the first adaptation of the CP model to intermittent exercise, which is of particular relevance given the above mentioned race scenarios. However, this model is based on certain physiological assumptions, which may be challenged ( 65,84 , 206). In particular, the Morton formulation relied on a linear recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, whereas recent data imply a curvilinear recovery $(84,206)$. In light of these new data, Skiba et al. (206) developed a novel continuous model of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ balance remaining at any time during intermittent exercise ( $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}$ ).

Although the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL model is now being used in elite sport, (178) there have been no published studies on the validity of the model in the field, aside from a single case study
in the original publication. (206) Given the present ubiquity of on-bicycle power measurement devices in cycling and triathlon, there now exists the realistic possibility of assessing the efficacy of the model using real training and competition data. The purpose of the present investigation was therefore to evaluate the validity of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}$ model in the field. If the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model accurately reflects the state of charge or discharge of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ during intermittent exercise, it should be possible to predict athlete exhaustion, which theoretically coincides with the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model reading zero.

### 6.2 Methods

Data files were retrospectively obtained from six well-trained male triathletes and two well-trained female triathletes (mean $\pm$ SD: age: $35 \pm 3.8$ years, height: $1.72 \pm 0.1 \mathrm{~m}$, mass: $72.9 \pm 15.1 \mathrm{~kg}, \mathrm{CP}: 258 \pm 25 \mathrm{~W}, \mathrm{~W}^{\prime}: 16.6 \pm 3.1 \mathrm{~kJ}$; Table 6.0$)$ who had been training with commercially available on-bike power meters. The validity, reliability and accuracy of these devices have been previously reported (31, 97). Files were selected based upon the athlete's reported inability to complete an assigned training task that involved maintaining a supra-CP work rate, or inability to keep pace with rivals or execute a desired strategy during competition due to the sudden onset of fatigue that forced a reduction in power below the CP. For the purposes of this analysis, such athletes were classified as having achieved 'volitional exhaustion'. For comparison, files were also obtained from the same athletes training or racing sessions that the athletes reported were difficult, but did not result in exhaustion or force a reduction in power output below the CP .

Data were only included if the subject possessed a CP and W' established from fieldtesting consisting of at least three or four best-power-for-time trials. The mean power held for the entirety of the test duration was used in the calculation of the CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, and the standard error (SE) for both the CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ were calculated (Table 6.0). Due to differences in preferred testing conditions between different athletes and their coaches and the retrospective nature of the study, the actual length of the predictive trials could not be standardized among participants. However, all predictive trials were between approximately 2 and 20 min duration, as has been previously recommended. (37) In all cases these predictive trials began from a moving start with the athlete pedalling at power output less than 30 W . All power meters were appropriately zeroed as per the manufacturer's instructions before data collection began, and samples were collected at least every 1.2 s .

## Data analysis

Data files were analysed using the continuous equation previously reported by Skiba et al.
$W_{B A L}^{\prime}=W^{\prime}-\int_{0}^{t} W_{E X P}^{\prime} \cdot e^{\frac{-(t-u)}{\tau} W^{\prime}} \cdot d u$
Eq. 6.1

Where $W_{E X P}^{\prime}$ is representative of the amount of the starting $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ that is presently expended, while $(t-u)$ is equal to the time in seconds where the athlete is recovering below CP. The $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ is the time constant of the reconstitution of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$.

The $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ was calculated using the regression equation previously reported by Skiba et al. (206).
$\tau_{W^{\prime}}=546 \cdot e^{(-0.01 \cdot D c p)}+316$
Eq. 6.2

Where $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}$ is equal to the difference between the recovery power and the athlete's CP . Recovery power was calculated as the mean of all data points in the file recorded below CP.

The subject's predicted $W^{\prime}$ BAL at the time of volitional exhaustion was calculated. If the subject became exhausted multiple times within the same file, these values were also recorded. The mean across all recorded values for $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ bAL at exhaustion, and the $\mathrm{SD}, \mathrm{SE}$ and $95 \%$ confidence intervals (CI) were calculated for the entire population of subjects (SPSS, Armonk, NY).

A slightly different procedure was carried out utilizing files where athletes reported expending considerable effort without frank exhaustion. In general, the minimum predicted $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ bal in the file was recorded. However, if a data file contained multiple instances where the athlete substantially depleted the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ (i.e. arbitrarily defined as a
$\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ driven to less than $50 \%$ of baseline $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ ), this was also recorded as an additional data point corresponding to 'non-exhaustion'.

An unpaired t-test with Welch's correction was used to determine if a significant difference existed between model predictions of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL in the non-exhausted and exhausted data sets. In order to calculate a diagnostic threshold that defines exhaustion on the basis of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL, receiver-operator characteristic (ROC) curve analysis was used (GraphPad Prism 6, Graphpad Software, San Diego, CA) (179, 247). The ROC methodology was developed as a means for differentiating between signal and noise in the analysis of radar data (179). It was first used in medical decision making in the late 1950's, and is now in wide use as a means of assessing the diagnostic accuracy and usefulness of a particular test (for review, see (247)). In the context of this investigation, we compared the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL calculated at the time of volitional exhaustion across all files with the lowest recorded $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL from files where the athletes did not become exhausted. The area under the ROC curve was calculated to determine the diagnostic accuracy of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ model, where a value of 1.0 is indicative of a perfect test and a value of 0.5 indicates that there is no distributional difference between the data sets (i.e. the test in question is no more accurate than flipping a coin to determine a positive or negative result).

### 6.3 Results

The CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ values calculated from field-testing were robust in most cases (Table 6.0). The mean SE was $\sim 0.6 \%$ for the CP estimates and $\sim 7.4 \%$ for the $W^{\prime}$ estimates. In six of the eight subjects, the SE for the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ was less than $10 \%$.


A total of 22 data files containing instances of athlete exhaustion were examined. Three of these files included multiple instances of athlete exhaustion, which required a reduction in power below the CP for some period of time. This resulted in the identification of 26 candidate data points corresponding with athlete exhaustion. Mean $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}$ at exhaustion was calculated as $0.5 \pm 1.3 \mathrm{~kJ}(95 \% \mathrm{CI}=0-0.9 \mathrm{~kJ})$. The SE was calculated as $1.0 \mathrm{~kJ}(95 \% \mathrm{CI}=0.7-1.3 \mathrm{~kJ})$. A representative model output for an athlete who reached exhaustion is shown in Figure 6.0A.



Fig. 6.0A and 6.0B: Graphs indicate typical appearance of traces for exhausted (A) and non-exhausted $(B)$ conditions in a representative athlete ( $C P=292 \mathrm{w}, W^{\prime}=15 \mathrm{~kJ}$ ). The solid trace is indicative of power output, while the dashed trace is indicative of the calculated $W^{\prime}{ }_{B A L}$. In panel $A$, the subject experienced extreme fatigue at approximately 180 and 190 min and was forced to reduce power output below CP to facilitate recovery. In panel B, the subject was able to deplete the $W^{\prime}{ }_{B A L}$ as low as approximately 6 kJ without significant problems. Periods of zero power output correspond to downhill segments of the racecourse. Reprinted from (207), with permission.

A total of 23 data files containing instances where athletes expended $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ but did not become exhausted were collected. Two files were identified where athletes depleted the W'bal below $50 \%$ of baseline twice without becoming exhausted. This resulted in the identification of 25 data points that corresponded to substantial $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL depletion without
concomitant exhaustion. Mean $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }^{\text {BAL }}$ in these instances was calculated as $3.6 \pm 2.0 \mathrm{~kJ}$ ( $95 \% \mathrm{CI}=2.1-4.0 \mathrm{~kJ})$. The SE was calculated as $1.6 \mathrm{~kJ}(95 \% \mathrm{CI}=1.3-2.2 \mathrm{~kJ}) . \mathrm{A}$ representative model output for a non-exhausted athlete is shown in Figure 6.0B.


## Subjects

Fig. 6.1: Distribution of calculated $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ in the non-exhausted and exhausted states, respectively with error bars indicating $95 \%$ CI. Reprinted from (207), with permission.

An unpaired $t$-test indicated a significant difference in $W^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ between the exhausted and non-exhausted states ( $p<0.0001$ ). The area under the ROC curve was calculated to be 0.914 (SE: $0.05,95 \%$ CI: $0.82-1.0, \mathrm{p}<0.0001$ ), indicating that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL model represented an excellent diagnostic test in the population studied (Figures 6.1 and 6.2).


Fig. 6.2: ROC curve demonstrating quality of model as discriminator between the exhausted and non-exhausted states. The calculated area under the curve is equal to 0.91, and is indicative of an excellent diagnostic test. Reprinted from (207), with permission.

### 6.4 Discussion

The W' parameter of the CP model has been previously calculated using several different work rate-forcing functions: constant power, varied power, "all-out" sprint, ramp incremental, self-paced and intermittent exercise (59, 88, 223, 224). This is the first investigation to apply the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model variant to highly stochastic, field-derived power meter data. Although this group of subjects did not become exhausted at precisely the point at which the model predicted a $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}=0$, the mean $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}$ at exhaustion $0.5 \pm 1.3$ kJ is well within the SE of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ in this study and others ( $37,121,124$ ). This suggests
that $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ model is at least as accurate as the CP model used to calculate the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, and may provide a useful means of identifying when a subject is nearing exhaustion.

The results of the ROC curve analysis indicate that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model represents a robust method of differentiating between exhaustion and non-exhaustion in this population (Figures 6.1 and 6.2). ROC models are typically used in evaluating diagnostic medical testing, where the risks associated with a test being falsely classified as positive or negative have substantial consequences for health. On the basis of the present data, it is possible to achieve $95 \%$ sensitivity with $24 \%$ 'false positives' if the 'threshold' for $W^{\prime}$ depletion (which predicts athlete exhaustion) is set at 2.5 kJ . This is comparable to the typical criteria used for judging statistical tests in research ( $\mathrm{p}<0.05$ for type I error, $\mathrm{p}<$ 0.2 for type II error). If the threshold is set at $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{B A L}=1.5 \mathrm{~kJ}, 80 \%$ of athletes will be appropriately classified as exhausted and $88 \%$ appropriately classified as non-exhausted. Given anecdotal reports from a number of athletes (who were not part of the present study) indicating feelings of extreme fatigue at $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}<1.5 \mathrm{~kJ}$, it is both statistically and practically defensible to discourage athletes from proceeding below a $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ of 1.5 kJ (typically less than $10 \%$ of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ ) if they wish to avoid premature exhaustion.

Importantly, the present ROC methodology can be applied iteratively as more data are collected in order to refine the estimate of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ threshold that is associated with exhaustion.

There are several factors worthy of analysis as we consider potential improvements to the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ bal model. We must first consider the fundamental characteristics of the CP model, as
the performance of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ model will necessarily be affected by the reliability of the CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ estimates used. The SE for the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is approximately 1 kJ in the very best cases, $(121,124)$ but can be as high as $\sim 2 \mathrm{~kJ}(37)$. Examination of Table 5.0 indicates that, in most cases in the present study, the SE for the CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ was generally 2 W or less and 1.1 kJ or less, respectively, indicating mathematically robust models. An equally important factor, however, is the test-retest reliability of the parameters comprising the model; this is typically higher for the CP than the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}(130,224)$. The test-retest reliability for the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ has been reported to be as low as approximately $7 \%$ ( 0.8 kJ ). (211)

Another important factor which may influence the accuracy of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ is the actual time course of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery. The original regression equation reported by Skiba et al. (206) showed considerable inter-individual variability with respect to the $\boldsymbol{\tau}_{W}$. We recently tested a subject in our laboratory with a calculated $\tau_{W}$ more than 200 s faster than the asymptote of Eq. 5.1 (208). It may therefore be advisable to calculate a personalized predictive function for the $\tau_{W}$ such that the model may be specifically tuned to each athlete and therefore improve the quality of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ predictions. This will require a prospective study, rather than the retrospective protocol described here.

It is perhaps surprising that using a mean recovery power for the calculation of $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ results in as robust a model as it does. This may be explained in part by recent observations applying the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model to intermittent exercise in a laboratory setting.(208) In that investigation, subjects depleted approximately $50 \%$ of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ using intermittent exercise, then immediately switched to constant work rate exercise (CWR) to deplete the
remainder of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. We observed that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ available for CWR was directly proportional to the difference in $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ between the end of the intermittent exercise bout and $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {2MAX }}$. Since mechanical power output is one factor driving $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$, using a mean $\mathrm{D}_{\text {CP }}$ for the calculation of a single $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ may suffice simply because it provides a reasonable approximation of the mean oxidative metabolic rate of the muscle over time.

The final source of error in the calculation of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL may be the athletes themselves, i.e. that they were not actually exhausted at the time of exercise termination. Due to the retrospective nature of the study, the athletes did not set out on the training or racing task with the goal of reaching exhaustion prematurely. During laboratory based CP testing, exhaustion is typically defined as a fall in cadence of greater than 5 rpm despite vigorous encouragement. In the field, such guidelines do not apply and athletes abandon the task when they 'feel' they cannot go on. Nevertheless, competitive athletes are typically highly motivated and are unlikely to abandon a race or assigned training task unless under severe duress.

### 6.5 Practical applications and conclusions

In summary, the present study indicates that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL model represents a robust method of assessing exhaustion (gauged by complete depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ ) in a population of welltrained triathletes. The demonstrable utility of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model as applied to field data suggests the possibility of programming a cycling computer or GPS device to monitor $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}$ during training and racing, such that athletes can consider adjusting their pacing
strategy accordingly. Application of the model in a larger, more diverse population of athletes is warranted to substantiate the present findings. Further research will be required to ascertain whether modifications to the model (in particular, individual tuning of the $\left.\tau_{W^{\prime}}\right)$ might further enhance the predictive power of the model.

# Chapter 7: Intramuscular Determinants of the Ability to Recover Work 

 Capacity Above Critical Power
### 7.0 Abstract

The critical power (CP) model includes two parameters: the CP and the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. Whist the CP appears to be a measure of aerobic metabolism, the physiological basis of the work capacity above CP (the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ ) remains less well understood. PURPOSE: The primary purpose of this investigation was to analyse the relationship between the recovery of the W' and the recovery of intramuscular substrates and metabolites using ${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}$ and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ magnetic resonance spectroscopy. METHODS: Ten healthy people (four females and six males) were tested to determine CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ for single leg extensor exercise. They subsequently exercised in the bore of a 1.5 T MRI scanner at a supra-CP work rate predicted to result in exhaustion in 3 min . Following exhaustion, subjects rested in place for $1,2,5$, or 7 minutes, and then attempted to repeat the effort. The difference in $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ between the two bouts was used to derive the time course of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery, which was then compared to the recovery of creatine phosphate $[\mathrm{PCr}], \mathrm{pH}$, carnosine content, and to the behaviour of a novel derivation of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model. RESULTS: The recovery kinetics of the W' closely correlated with the prediction of the novel model ( $\mathrm{r}=0.97, \mathrm{p}<0.05$ ). $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ recovered considerably faster $\left(\mathrm{t} \frac{1}{2}=38 s\right)$ than $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{t} \frac{1}{2}=232 s\right)$. However, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ available for the second exercise bout was directly correlated with the difference between $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ at the beginning of the work bout and $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ at exhaustion $(\mathrm{r}=0.99)$. Muscle carnosine content was curvilinearly related to the rate of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery, with higher
carnosine content correlated with faster recovery. CONCLUSION: The kinetics of W' recovery in single leg extensor exercise is comparable to that observed in whole body exercise, suggesting a conserved mechanism. The extent to which the recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ can be directly attributed to the recovery of [ PCr ] is unclear. The relationship of the W ' to muscle carnosine content suggests novel future avenues of investigation.

### 7.1 Introduction

Muscular fatigue is multifactorial, with a number of proposed and interrelated mechanisms based upon the type, intensity and duration of exercise (3). However, despite the multitude of factors involved, the fatigue process for durations between 2 and $\sim 30$ min can be modelled using relatively simple mathematics. One particularly useful construct is the critical power (CP) model, as it is able to predict time to exhaustion over a wide range of power outputs and time scales $(119,130)$, in both synergistic muscle group and whole-body exercise (for review, see (130)).

The CP model (164) describes the hyperbolic relationship between power output and time to exhaustion using two parameters: the CP and the W '.

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{W^{\prime}}{T l i m}+C P \tag{Eq. 7.0}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this model, $P$ is equal to power output and $T_{\text {lim }}$ is equal to time-to-exhaustion at that power output. The CP is principally a parameter of oxidative metabolism, representing the highest power output for which it is possible to maintain a physiological steady state (112, 130, 134, 185, 186). The $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ represents the finite energy store available to the subject should they exceed CP $(130,185,239)$.

The CP model assumes that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ does not vary with rate of discharge. Moreover, as discussed in Chapter 2, the depletion and reconstitution of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ can be calculated under a variety of circumstances ( $60,84,168,206$ ). These observations suggest a highly
conserved and organized physiological process, and suggest the possibility of identifying particular metabolic correlates of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. Indeed, a number of recent experiments suggest that depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is related to the accumulation of metabolites and / or depletion of substrates to limiting values ( $62,63,84,88,134,185$ ). However, the precise physiological determinants of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remain unclear.

One possible means of elucidating the relative importance of the different facets of muscle metabolism to the overall $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is by viewing them in the context of post-exercise recovery. Ferguson et al. (84) reported that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovered considerably more quickly than plasma lactate, but more slowly than pulmonary $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{V}}^{2}$ following whole body exercise. The extent to which these observations directly relate to the recovery of the exercising muscle mass is difficult to know, since pulmonary $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ does not always correlate with the recovery of muscle $\dot{V}_{2}$ (142). It may therefore be instructive to directly interrogate intramuscular metabolic disturbance during exhaustive exercise and subsequent recovery through the use of ${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}$ magnetic resonance spectroscopy $\left({ }^{31} \mathrm{P}\right.$-MRS). ${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}$-MRS offers the opportunity to simultaneously observe intramuscular high-energy phosphate and pH , both of which have been implicated as determinants of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}(130)$.

Any proposed role for a pH -dependent mechanism in the depletion and recovery of the W' requires careful consideration of buffering capacity. Pre-exercise alkalosis has not been found to alter the CP or $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}(227)$. However, there has been substantial interest in the possible pH buffering effects of carnosine, a $\beta$-alanine / histidine dipeptide.

Intramuscular carnosine may be increased through the ingestion of $\beta$-alanine, and recent
studies have documented a positive correlation between increased carnosine and exercise performance ( $15,111,220$ ). Muscle carnosine is easily measured by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{MRS}$, and may yield information pertinent to the present investigation.

Given that both intramuscular [PCr] and the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ become substantially depleted at the point of exercise intolerance $(62,63,84)$, and both the recovery of $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ and the recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ exhibit curvilinear kinetics $(84,206)$, our primary hypothesis was that recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ would be significantly correlated with the recovery of intramuscular [ PCr$]$. We also hypothesized that the recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ would be significantly correlated with the recovery of pH and muscle carnosine.

### 7.2 Mathematical framework

Both Ferguson et al. (84) and Skiba et al. $(206,208)$ (Chapters 4 and 5) reported curvilinear recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, the former following constant work rate (CWR) exercise and the latter during intermittent exercise (Eq. 7.1). Skiba et al. (206) also demonstrated a dependence of the time constant of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery $\left(\tau_{W^{\prime}}\right)$ on the difference between the recovery power output and the $\mathrm{CP}\left(\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}\right)($ Eq. 3).

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{B A L}^{\prime}=W^{\prime}-\int_{0}^{t} W_{e x p}^{\prime} \cdot e^{\frac{-(t-u)}{\tau} W^{\prime}} \cdot d u \tag{Eq. 7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ represents the balance of $W^{\prime}$ remaining, $W^{\prime}$ equals the subject's known $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ as calculated from the 2-parameter CP model, $W_{\text {exp }}^{\prime}$ is equal to the expended $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, and $(t-u)$ is
equal to the time in seconds between segments of the exercise session that resulted in a depletion of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$
$\tau_{W^{\prime}}=546 \cdot e^{(-0.01 \cdot D c p)}+316$

## Eq. 7.2

There are several well-characterised analogous mathematical systems available to conceptualize W'. For instance, W' can be thought of as analogous to a tank of water, which may be filled by a tap (metabolism) and emptied by a drain of variable size (physical work) (176). Whilst this example emphasizes 'depletion', the analogy can be equally applied to an 'accumulation' hypothesis, in which the vessel is filled by some metabolite that induces fatigue upon reaching a particular level. However, such a system implies a linear progression of the 'refill' of the W' 'tank', which may not be strictly correct in light of recent results $(84,206)$.

An alternative model may be developed using basic principles of chemical kinetics. Such a model suggests that we consider the muscle to be a tank within which the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is a chemical reactant. There are several important properties of such a kinetics-based model that makes it attractive in light of previous observations. Formal derivation from first principles effectively recovers the equation empirically derived by Skiba et al. (206) (Appendix 1).
$W^{\prime}=W_{o}^{\prime}-W_{\text {exp }}^{\prime} e^{-D_{c p} t / W_{o}^{\prime}}$
Eq. 7.3

Both Eq. 7.1 and 7.3 dictate a curvilinear recovery of the W', whilst Eq. 7.2 and 7.3 dictate slowing of recovery as recovery power approaches CP (i.e. as $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}$ approaches zero). In contrast to Eq. 7.2, however, Eq. 7.3 is easily scaled to the power output of the exercise modality, as the $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ is calculated as the starting $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}\left(W_{o}^{\prime}\right)$ divided by $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}$ (Appendix 1). Critically, this means that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery model does not require fitting to the data but is instead calculated from the known $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}$ and independently estimated $W_{o}^{\prime}$. We confirmed the accuracy of this alternative formulation through retrospective analysis of the data reported by Skiba et al. (206). The derived $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ values for the seven subjects in the aforementioned study from our laboratory were correlated with those calculated using the new model formulation $(\mathrm{r}=0.84, \mathrm{p}=<0.001$; Figure 7.0) (Eq. 7.3, Appendix 1). Thus, Eq. 7.3 was utilized for the analysis of the data in the present study.


Figure 7.0: Comparison of $\tau_{W}$, as calculated by regression Eq. 7.2 to that proposed in Eq. 7.3. The two are well-correlated ( $r=0.84, p=<0.001$ ).

### 7.3 Methods

Ten healthy people (four females and six males, mean $\pm$ SD: age $22 \pm 7 \mathrm{yr}$, height $1.71 \pm$ 0.1 m , body mass $71.8 \pm 15.4 \mathrm{~kg}$ ) volunteered to participate in this study. The subjects were all recreational athletes, but were not highly trained. Three subjects had a history of strength / power training, whilst the remainder participated in endurance sports such as swimming, running and cycling. The study was approved by the University of Exeter Research Ethics Committee. After the experimental procedures, associated risks, and
potential benefits of the study protocol had been explained to the subjects, they were required to give their written informed consent in order to participate. Subjects were instructed to arrive at the laboratory in a rested and fully hydrated state, and at least 3 h postprandial. They were also asked to avoid strenuous exercise in the 24 h preceding each testing session. Subjects were asked to refrain from caffeine and alcohol for 3 h before each test. All tests were performed at the same time of day ( $\pm 2 \mathrm{~h})$ at sea level in an airconditioned laboratory or MRI suite at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. At least 48 hours separated each test. All subjects completed all experimental trials, with the exception of one subject, who was unavailable for ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ spectroscopy.

## Phase 1 Testing

During the first phase, subjects reported to the physiology laboratory. Using an ergometer previously described $(44,134)$, subjects completed at least three and not more than five separate knee extension protocols to exhaustion. During each trial, the subject was required to maintain a rhythm of 40 extensions per minute in time with an audible electronic metronome. Each trial featured a different mass and time to exhaustion was recorded. All trials resulted in exhaustion (defined as inability to complete full range of motion, maintain time with the metronome, or decision to stop work) between 90 and 600 s. Subjects were given strong vocal encouragement throughout the task. Work was calculated by the Newtonian equation $m \times g x h$; where $m=$ mass, $g=9.81 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$, and $h=$ the displacement of the mass lifted by the subject. CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ were calculated by plotting
joules expended against time limit for each task and plotting a linear regression through the points where $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}=\mathrm{y}$-intercept and $\mathrm{CP}=$ slope of the line.

Phase 2 testing

During the second phase of the protocol, the subjects performed four separate exercise protocols within the bore of a 1.5 T superconducting magnet. In each case, the subject performed a conditioning bout $\left(B_{C}\right)$ of single-leg knee extension exercise at the power output expected to result in fatigue in $180 \mathrm{~s}\left(\mathrm{WR}_{180}\right)$ until exhaustion, followed by a passive recovery interval of either $1,2,5$, or 7 minutes $\left(\mathrm{RI}_{1}, \mathrm{RI}_{2}, \mathrm{RI}_{5}\right.$ or $\left.\mathrm{RI}_{7}\right)$ with the leg resting fully extended on the scanner bed. (Due to the unusual exercise modality, this power output was increased from that applied in the other studies to ensure the subjects remained motivated and worked to exhaustion). After the RI elapsed, the subject undertook the experimental bout $\left(\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}\right)$ of single-leg knee extension exercise at $\mathrm{WR}_{180}$ until exhaustion. As previous work has noted that a conditioning bout of exhaustive exercise does not alter the CP (84), it was assumed that any change in work capacity between $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ and $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}$ must be due to a change in the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. Thus, work done in $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}$ was divided by work done in $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ to determine recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ after each experimental visit.

## Equipment and ${ }^{31} P-M R S$ measurements

${ }^{31}$ P-MRS was performed in the University of Exeter Magnetic Resonance Research Centre (Exeter, UK) with a 1.5-T superconducting MR scanner (Intera, Philips). Participants were positioned within the scanner, head first in a prone position with a 6 cm
${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}$ transmit/receive surface coil placed within the scanner bed and positioned such that the subjects' right rectus femoris muscle was centred directly over it. Survey images were initially acquired to determine that the muscle was positioned correctly relative to the coil. Several preacquisition steps were then carried out to optimize the signal from the muscle under investigation. An automatic shimming protocol was undertaken within a volume that defined the quadriceps muscle to optimize the homogeneity of the local magnetic field, thereby leading to maximum signal collection. Tuning and matching of the coil were subsequently performed to maximize energy transfer between the coil and the muscle.

To ensure that scanning took place at the same point of muscle contraction, thereby ensuring the muscle was at a consistent distance from the coil at the time of data sampling, the subject was audibly cued at the same rate as during the CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ determination trials. The subject was also visually cued via a display consisting of two vertical bars, one that moved at a constant rate with a frequency of 0.67 Hz and one that monitored foot movement via a sensor within the pulley to which they were connected. The subject endeavoured to match the movements of these two bars. The work done by the subject was recorded in the same fashion as during the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and CP determination trials.

Before exercise, during exercise, and during recovery, data were acquired every 12 s , with a spectral width of 1500 Hz . The subsequent spectra were quantified via peak fitting, with the assumption of prior knowledge, using the jMRUI (version 2) software package and the AMARES fitting algorithm (221). Spectra were fitted with the assumption that $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}$,

PCr, $\alpha$-ATP (2 peaks, amplitude ratio 1:1), $\gamma$-ATP (2 peaks, amplitude ratio 1:1), $\beta$-ATP (3 peaks, amplitude ratio 1:2:1), and phosphodiester peaks were present. In all cases, relative amplitudes were corrected for partial saturation due to the repetition time relative to the longitudinal relaxation time (T1). Intracellular pH was calculated using the chemical shift of the $P_{i}$ spectral peak relative to the PCr peak (217).

## Equipment and ${ }^{1} H$ spectroscopy measurements

${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ spectroscopy was undertaken with a 4 element, wrap around coil. A voxel was selected in the right rectus femoris at approximately mid-thigh (at the same location as
${ }^{31}$ P-MRS was undertaken) of dimensions $20 \times 30 \times 50 \mathrm{~mm}$, at which location point-resolved spectroscopy (PRESS) was undertaken. 96 measures were averaged, with a repetition time $(T R)=2000 \mathrm{~ms}$, echo time $(\mathrm{TE})=31 \mathrm{~ms}, 1024$ data points and spectral bandwidth $=$ 1200 Hz . Water and carnosine peak areas were calculated within jMRUI (ver 4) software. Carnosine values were expressed as peak size relative to the water peak having taken into account respective T 1 and T 2 (transverse relaxation) times.

## Statistics

Recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ was analysed in each subject and for the group as a whole using both linear regression and comparison to the recovery kinetics predicted by Eq. 7.3. A paired T-test was utilized to compare predictions of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery as calculated by Eq. 7.3 with the fraction of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery actually observed for each time point.
$[\mathrm{PCr}],\left[\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]$, and pH at exhaustion were compared between $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ and $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}$ among all experimental conditions utilizing repeated-measures ANOVA. Recovery of [ PCr$]$ as a fraction of resting [ PCr ] during the recovery intervals were plotted against time, and fit exponentially utilising eq. 3.1 in the General Methods. The recovery kinetics was compared with those of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ via linear regression. $\mathrm{D}_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$ was defined as the difference between $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ at the end of the recovery following $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ and the $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ at the point the subject became exhausted during $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}} . \mathrm{D}_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$ was compared to the theoretical recovery of the $W^{\prime}$ predicted by Eq. 7.3 utilizing linear regression.

Resting muscle carnosine content was compared to pH at exhaustion in both $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ and $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}$ by linear regression. In addition, carnosine content was linearly regressed against change in pH between $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ and $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}$, as well as the minimum pH in both $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ and $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}$.

In all cases, analyses were carried out using GraphPad Prism (GraphPad, San Diego, CA, USA). Significance was accepted at the 0.05 level and data are reported as mean $\pm$ SD.

### 7.4 Results

The individual subjects' CP and W ' data are presented in Table 7.0. All models were highly linear $\left(\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.99-1.0\right.$; mean $\mathrm{CP}=8.1 \pm 2.79 \mathrm{~W}$, S.E.E $=0.01-0.28 \mathrm{~W}$; mean $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}=$ $1.14 \pm 0.93 \mathrm{~kJ}$, S.E.E $=0.005-0.207 \mathrm{~kJ}$ ). Representative subject data is reported in Figure 7.1.


Figure 7.1: Representative subject data used in the calculation of $C P$ and $W^{\prime}$. (CP = 8.1 $\left.\pm 0.13 \mathrm{~W} ; W^{\prime}=2.35 \pm 0.61 \mathrm{~kJ}\right)$.

Table 7.0: Individual subject data for $C P, W^{\prime}$, and the $T_{1 / 2}$ of recovery for $W^{\prime}$ and [PCr]. Note that [PCr] recovers almost 6-fold faster than the $W^{\prime}$.

| Subject | $\mathbf{C P}(\mathbf{W})$ | $\mathbf{W}^{\mathbf{\prime}} \mathbf{( k J )}$ | $\mathbf{W}^{\prime} \mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{1 / 2}} \mathbf{( s )}$ | $\left[\mathbf{P C r} \mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{1 / 2}}(\mathbf{s})\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 13.3 | 3.15 | 201 | 47 |
| 2 | 6.05 | 0.61 | 184 | 30 |
| 3 | 6.03 | 0.83 | 364 | 51 |
| 4 | 8.07 | 2.35 | 134 | 26 |
| 5 | 11.5 | 0.65 | 409 | 32 |
| 6 | 5.15 | 0.78 | 270 | 42 |
| 7 | 7.66 | 0.47 | 173 | 26 |
| 8 | 10.7 | 0.46 | 229 | 29 |
| 9 | 5.53 | 1.58 | 426 | 77 |
| 10 | 7.14 | 0.56 | 172 | 34 |
| Mean $\pm$ SD | $8.1 \pm 2.79$ | $1.14 \pm 0.93$ | $232 \pm 108$ | $39 \pm 16$ |

Recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ after $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ as evidenced by work capacity in $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}$ was highly variable among subjects $\left(\mathrm{t} \frac{1}{2}=135 \mathrm{~s}-426 \mathrm{~s}\right)$. The $\mathrm{t} \frac{1}{2}$ of the group mean $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery relationship $\left(\mathrm{W}_{t \frac{1}{2}}^{\prime}\right)$ was $232 \pm 108 \mathrm{~s}$. The group mean recovery time course was best represented by a linear function with respect to time $(r=0.99, \mathrm{p}<0.01)$ (Figure 7.2). Because the shortest recovery period was 60 s , it was not possible to properly characterize the early kinetics of the recovery. However, fully $57 \%$ of the $W^{\prime}$ recovered by 60 s, reaching $96 \%$ recovery by 420 s . The $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery data closely correlated with model predictions (Eq.4, r=0.97, p< 0.05 ), and the $t$-test did not indicate any significant difference between the model predictions and the observed $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery.


Figure 7.2: Group mean recovery of [PCr], $W^{\prime}$ and modelled $W^{\prime}$. Note that the $W^{\prime}$ model was not fitted to these data, but rather was determined directly from $D_{C P}$ (known) and the subject's $W_{o}^{\prime}$ (independently estimated). T-tests did not indicate a significant difference between $W^{\prime}$ recovery and the $W^{\prime}$ model at any time point. Error bars are omitted for clarity.


Figure 7.3: Recovery of mean $D_{[P C r]}(f r a c t i o n a l)$ and modelled $W^{\prime}$ for a representative subject during the first $60 s$ of recovery. Note the high degree of correlation ( $r=0.99, p$ $<0.0001$ ).
$[\mathrm{PCr}],\left[\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]$ and pH at exhaustion during $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ were not significantly different from those measured during $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}$ in any experimental condition ( $\mathrm{p}>0.05$ ). [ PCr$]$ recovery after $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ was well fit by a single exponential $\left(\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.99\right)$, with a $\mathrm{t} \frac{1}{2}=39 \mathrm{~s}(\tau=57 \mathrm{~s})$; however, there was no correlation between the $\tau_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$ and the interpolated $\tau_{\mathrm{W}^{\prime}}$ values $(\mathrm{r}=0.38, \mathrm{p}>$ $0.05)$. In contrast, the recovery of $\mathrm{D}_{[P C R]}$ was closely correlated with model predictions for $W^{\prime}$ recovery $(r=0.99, p<0.01)$ (Figures 7.3 and $\left.7.4 a+b\right)$ whereas the correlation
between $\mathrm{D}_{[\mathrm{PCR}]}$ and actual recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ approached but did not reach statistical significance $(r=0.93, p=0.06)$.


Figure 7.4a and 7.4b: Relationship between group mean model-predicted $W^{\prime}$ recovery (triangles) and the difference between [PCr] (circles) at the beginning and end of $B_{E}$. The two quantities are highly correlated ( $r=0.99, p<0.01$ ).

There was no correlation between the magnitude of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and pH at exhaustion in either $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ or $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}$, nor any relationship between the recovery of pH between the first and second bouts of exercise and the recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime} . \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{C}}$ exhibited a slightly lower end exercise
pH than $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}(\mathrm{p}<0.05)$. No apparent relationship between pH , change in pH at exhaustion or minimum pH and carnosine concentration was found. However, nonlinear regression revealed an inverse curvilinear relationship between carnosine concentration and the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ $\mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}\left(\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.55\right.$; Figure 7.5). There appeared to be a single outlier, which lowered the apparent strength of this relationship. Exclusion of this subject raised the $\mathrm{r}^{2}$ to 0.80 .


Figure 7.5: Relationship between $W_{t \frac{1}{2}}^{\prime}$ and carnosine concentration. Note that the curve is likely overleveraged by a single outlier.

### 7.5 Discussion

We report four novel findings in this study. First, recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ appears to be more linear in isolated leg extension exercise than it does in whole body exercise (84, 206, 208) (Figure 7.2). However, the time course of the recovery maintains good agreement with expected kinetics. Second, the recovery of [PCr] appeared faster than the W' (Figure 7.2). Third, we found that recovery of $\mathrm{D}_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$ was directly correlated with the theoretical W' recovery predicted by Eq. 4 (Figure 7.3 and $7.4 \mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}$ ). Finally, there appears to be a curvilinear relationship between the rate of recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and muscle carnosine content (Figure 7.5).

In contrast to the observations made for large muscle mass exercise (84), the recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ for small muscle mass knee extensor exercise appears to be linear over the observed time points (Figure 7.2). This observation is perhaps due, in part, to the unusual exercise modality (e.g. some subjects stopping exercise due to discomfort rather than true exhaustion). A linear recovery would be unusual for a biological process, and this finding should be interpreted with caution. However, we noted that the subjects most experienced in this exercise modality and who have participated in several studies in our laboratory showed the most linear recovery kinetics, and none of the subjects exhibited clearly curvilinear kinetics over the time points studied.

We found strong correlations between our kinetic model of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and observed recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ when applied to the group data (Figure 7.2), and to the individual subject data sets, with the majority ( 6 of 10 ) achieving statistical significance. Moreover, paired $t$-tests did not indicate a significant difference between model predictions and observed $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$
recovery. This is an important finding, because the novel derivation of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}$ model presented here is not fitted to the data per se. Rather, the parameters are either a direct result of the experimental design $\left(\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}\right)$ or are estimated independently $\left(\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{o}}{ }^{\prime}\right)$. The agreement between the data and the model supports this model enhancement. The group average $\mathrm{W}_{t \frac{1}{2}}^{\prime}$ of 232 s corresponds to an interpolated $\tau_{\mathrm{W}}$, of 334 s , and is compatible with results reported in whole body exercise by Ferguson et al. $\left(\mathrm{W}_{t \frac{1}{2}}^{\prime}=234 \mathrm{~s}\right.$, interpolated $\tau_{\mathrm{W}}$, of 334 s$)(84)$, and Skiba et al. $\left(\tau_{\mathrm{W}},=377 \mathrm{~s}\right.$ for recovery at 20 W$)(206)$.

It is important to note that even a strictly linear recovery would not preclude the pronounced curvilinear kinetics previously reported in whole-body exercise. We can be relatively certain that the present results relate predominantly to rectus femoris, owing to our use of a small $(6 \mathrm{~cm})$ receiving coil. Mathematically, if other isolated muscles demonstrate a similarly linear recovery pattern, and each is responsible for some portion of the total $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ observed in whole-body exercise, the sum of these recovery functions will produce a curvilinear relationship (Figure 7.6; Appendix 2). Notably, James and Green (116) have developed an alternative power-duration construct for cycling exercise that similarly relies on the sum of the power production of individual motor units.


Figure 7.6: 'Microscopic' $W$ ' recoveries that are linear in nature (Panel A) will sum to form a curvilinear function, with the precise shape of the curve determined by the recoveries of the individual parts (Panel B). The linear components could be representative of individual motor units or muscle bellies.

Strong relationships have been noted between depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and the attainment of $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ max in both intermittent $(60,208)$ and continuous high-intensity cycling exercise (173, 185, 244). Moreover, it has been observed that the depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ in single-leg extension exercise elicits consistently low measures of $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ both in the present and other studies $(62,63,134)$. We were therefore surprised that there was not a more robust relationship between the $\tau_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$ and the interpolated $\tau_{\mathrm{W}}$, values. This is likely due to the fact that the first observed $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery time point is not recorded until 60 s, by which time close to $70 \%$ of the $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ recovery had occurred. At that point, relatively large changes in $\tau_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$ would yield relatively small absolute changes in the shape of the final
part of the curve. We do note excellent correlation $(\mathrm{r}=0.99, \mathrm{p}<0.01)$ between the recovery of the $\mathrm{D}_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$ and the expected recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ in our model (Figure 7.3 and $7.4 \mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b})$. This strengthens previous work from our laboratory indicating that depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is directly correlated with $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{VO} 2}$ (208). Collectively, these data suggest that the both the depletion and recovery of the W ' is directly related to the 'oxidative reserve' of the muscle, i.e. the $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{VO} 2}$ or the $\mathrm{D}_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$, representing the difference between the present oxidative metabolic rate and the maximum possible.

A limitation of the present study is that calibrated ${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{MRS}$ was not used, and thus we do not have stoichiometric data. We have observed stronger kinetic relationships in wholebody exercise using absolute rather than relative units for $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. It is possible that a similar situation would apply here. However, there are reasons to question the extent to which [ PCr$]$ can define the power - duration relationship. For example, it has been reported that subjects may continue to exercise for some time at zero or near-zero [ PCr ] before complete depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and subsequent exhaustion (c.f. (225) Figure 2). It has also been reported that subjects are able to maintain $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$ for some time before full depletion of the $W^{\prime}$ and exhaustion occurs $(34,190)$. Our laboratory recently reported that, upon exhaustion at a supra-CP work rate, it is possible to reduce the work rate slightly such that the subject is able to continue to exercise above CP briefly without recovery of [PCr] or pH (63). Coats et al. (66) have reported similar results for wholebody exercise. Consistent with this, the present study suggests the possibility that achieving $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {2MAX }}$ / a lower limiting value of [ PCr ] may be a necessary but not sufficient condition for complete depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and concomitant exhaustion.

We found an inverse curvilinear relationship between muscle carnosine content and the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{t \frac{1}{2}}$ (Figure 7.5). However, we were unable to find any correlation between carnosine and minimum $\mathrm{pH}, \mathrm{pH}$ at exhaustion, the recovery of pH between the first and second bouts of exercise, or change in pH at exhaustion between the first and second work bouts. This is perhaps not surprising given that carnosine may account for $<15 \%$ of the buffering capacity in human muscle $(15,111))$. Moreover, the role of pH in fatigue has recently been questioned, particularly in studies involving isolated muscle preparations (for review, see (3)). After fatiguing contractions, force is often recovered considerably faster than pH is $(17,54,198)$. Similar conclusions may be drawn from in-vivo feline experiments, showing that pH may be lowered as low as 6.3 with less than $10 \%$ reduction in tetanic force and no reduction in shortening velocity (2). Indeed, previous work from our laboratory demonstrates a closer relationship between the W ' and a 'critical' or limiting minimum for $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ than with pH (134). As carnosine appears to be a pleiotropic molecule in the context of skeletal muscle, it is possible that its primary mechanism of action with respect to fatigue is through some process unrelated to pH . For example, carnosine is known to be an important calcium sensitizer ( $76,77,148$ ), having been demonstrated to potentiate force response in both type I and type II muscle fibres (77). As previously noted, carnosine is $\beta$-alanine / histidine dipeptide, and there is some literature suggesting that $\beta$-alanine supplementation can improve exercise performance (111, 220), perhaps mediated by an increase in muscle carnosine $(15,111)$. These data therefore suggest new avenues of investigation involving the role of muscle carnosine in shaping the power - duration relationship.

### 7.6 Conclusion

In conclusion, single-leg extensor exercise demonstrates a recovery pattern of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ that bears kinetic similarity to that observed in whole-body exercise, and which exhibits correlation with a model of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ derived from kinetic first principles. The model is closely correlated with $\mathrm{D}_{[P C R]}$. However, the extent to which the recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ can be firmly ascribed to $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ recovery remains uncertain. From a practical perspective, the present study reinforces the validity of the recently-developed model for tracking changes in W' during intermittent $(206,208)$ and variable power $(207)$ exercise. Moreover, this study presents a mathematical framework that permits the extension of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ model to almost any muscle group or exercise modality. Importantly, this same framework customises the model to individual subjects on the basis of their respective powerduration curves (i.e. the CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ ) and the experimental conditions (i.e. the $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}$ ).

### 7.7 Appendix 1

It is possible to derive the equation presented by Skiba et al. (206) from first principles.

Here the $W^{\prime}$ is conceptualized in the framework of chemical kinetics. During periods of exertion above critical power ( $C P$ ), $W^{\prime}$ is depleted at a rate directly proportional to the difference between the power output and $C P$.
$\frac{d W^{\prime}}{d t}=-(P-C P)$

This first-order linear differential equation can be solved for a segment of time from $u$ to $t$ in which $P$ exceeds $C P$, such that the amount of $W^{\prime}$ remaining, $W^{\prime}(\mathrm{t})$, is calculated as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{\prime}(t)=W^{\prime}(u)-(P-C P)(t-u) \tag{Eq. 7.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

During bouts of recovery in which $P$ is less than $C P$, the rate of change of $W^{\prime}$ depends on the amount of $W^{\prime}$ remaining (i.e., recovery slows as $W^{\prime}$ approaches the initial $W^{\prime}, W_{o}{ }^{\prime}$ ) and the power output relative to CP .
$\frac{d W^{\prime}}{d t}=\left(1-\frac{W^{\prime}}{W_{o}^{\prime}}\right)(C P-P)$
Eq. 7.6

The first-order differential equation is solved using standard methods as follows.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{C P}=C P-P \\
& \int \frac{d W^{\prime}}{\left(1-\frac{W^{\prime}}{W_{o}^{\prime}}\right)}=\int D_{C P} d t
\end{aligned}
$$

Eq. 7.7

The integral is solved using the substitution rule. Note also that $P$ is considered constant with respect to time, such that $D_{C P}$ is constant.

$$
\ln \left(1-\frac{W^{\prime}(t)}{W_{o}^{\prime}}\right)=\frac{D_{C P}}{-W_{o}^{\prime}} t+\text { const }
$$

Eq. 7.8

For any time $=u$ that follows the expenditure of $W^{\prime}, W^{\prime}(t)=W^{\prime}(u)$, which by definition is less than $W_{o}{ }^{\prime}$. We substitute these values into the equation, and solve algebraically for $W^{\prime}(t)$ to obtain the final solution:
$W^{\prime}(t)=W_{o}^{\prime}-\left(W_{o}^{\prime}-W^{\prime}(u)\right) e^{-D_{c p} / W_{o}}{ }^{(t-u)}$
Eq. 7.9

It is possible to analyse the special case of a single segment of time in which the athlete exercises above $C P$, such that the initial value for $W^{\prime}(t)=W_{o}$. The recovery after such a bout can be modelled using the following equation:
$W^{\prime}(t)=W_{o}^{\prime}-W_{\exp }^{\prime} e^{-D_{c c} t / W_{o}}$
Eq. 7.9.1
where $W^{\prime}{ }^{\text {exp }}$ is the $W^{\prime}$ expended during the prior segment in which $P>C P$.
To calculate the time course of $W^{\prime}$ for an entire power file, we compute $W^{\prime}$ depletion for each segment of the power time course in which $\mathrm{P}>\mathrm{CP}$ and W ' recovery when $\mathrm{P}<\mathrm{CP}$.

### 7.8 Appendix 2

## Model of $\mathbf{W}^{\prime}$ recharge kinetics:

Here the notion that a number of linearly recovering entities (e.g., different synergistic muscles or individual muscle fibres or groups of fibres) sum to form the apparent nonlinear macroscopic recovery of a larger system (a muscle or muscle group) was tested.

For the purposes of the simulation, it was assumed that the macroscopic $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recharge rate was solely a function of the difference between CP and power output, and that $0<=\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ $<=\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{o}}{ }^{\prime}$, where $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{o}}{ }^{\prime}$ represents the fully charged $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ at rest. The macroscopic $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ was the arithmetic sum of multiple "microscopic" W ', one for each component of the system (Figure 7.3A). The microscopic $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recharge rate for a given component was a function of the amount of the total energy, (CP-P)*t, that it drew. This was defined as the fractional recharge, $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}$. Different components of the muscle (fibres) or synergistic muscle group (individual muscles) in question may have different $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{o}}{ }^{\prime}$ and $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}$ values, with the properties of the distributions of these values determining the macroscopic W' properties (Figure 7.3B).

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{W^{\prime}(t)}{W_{o}^{\prime}}=\left(1-\frac{W_{\text {exp }}^{\prime}}{W_{o}^{\prime}}\right)+\frac{(C P-P) t}{W_{o}^{\prime}}, W^{\prime} \geq 0 \\
& \frac{W_{i}^{\prime}(t)}{W_{o i}^{\prime}}=\left(1-\frac{W_{\text {exp } i}^{\prime}}{W_{o i}^{\prime}}\right)+\frac{f_{i}(C P-P) t}{W_{o i}^{\prime}}, W_{i}^{\prime} \geq 0,0 \leq f_{i} \leq 1, \sum_{i=1}^{n} k_{i}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Eq. 7.9.2
Eq. 7.9.3

## Chapter 8: General Discussion and Conclusion

Since A.V. Hill's seminal work (105)on the curvilinear relationship between velocity and time in human athletic records, there has been considerable advancement with respect to the mathematics of human performance. Despite this, there has been relatively little work in the area of the mathematics of intermittent CP models $(60,168)$. The present work developed and tested a novel tool to aid in the understanding of intermittent exercise, and provided important insights into the physiological mechanisms underlying the CP model.

### 8.0 Research questions addressed

The present work addressed several novel questions.

1) Study 1 (Chapter 4)
a. Is it is possible to calculate the balance of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining during intermittent exercise by integrating the amount of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ expended, which recovers exponentially when the power output falls below CP?
b. Is the rate of recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ during intermittent exercise curvilinearly related to the difference between recovery power and CP ?
c. Is the depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ during intermittent exercise correlated with the rise in $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ noted during intermittent exercise in the severe domain?
2) Study 2 (Chapter 5)
a. Is the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model robust to variations in work or recovery duration?
b. Is the amount of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining after a period of intermittent exercise correlated with the difference between the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ at that time and $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAx}}$ ?
3) Study 3 (Chapter 6)
a. Is the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model able to accurately predict complete depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and concomitant exhaustion during stochastic exercise?
4) Study 4 (Chapter 7)
a. Is the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}$ model transferrable to small muscle mass exercise?
b. Does the recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ correlate with the recovery of intramuscular $[\mathrm{PCr}], \mathrm{pH}$ or $\left[\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]$ as assessed by ${ }^{31} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{MRS}$ ?

### 8.1 Summary of the main findings

Study 1 (Chapter 4) detailed the development of the novel $\mathrm{W}_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ model, which describes the discharge and reconstitution of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ during intermittent exercise (206). It produced two important findings. Firstly, the data indicated a temporal correlation between the discharge of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and the progressive loss of efficiency noted during intermittent exercise above CP , which has important mechanistic implications. Secondly, it showed a highly predictable change in the time constant of reconstitution of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ as a function of the difference between recovery power output and the CP. Together, these findings imply a very particular mathematical framework to aid in the search for and understanding of the underlying physiology of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. The findings are also compatible with the notion of a multi-compartment model of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, notionally equivalent to the type I and type II fibre pools.

Study 2 (Chapter 5) advanced both the mechanics and the physiological bases of the W'bal model presented in Study I (208). By varying work or recovery duration, it was observed that the time constant of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery decreased as work interval was shortened. However, it was also observed that the time constant of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery could be shortened further by reducing recovery duration in the setting of a sufficiently short work duration. Finally, it was noted that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ available for constant work rate exercise immediately following a period of intermittent exercise was linearly correlated with the difference between $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ at the start of CWR and $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}(\mathrm{r}=0.79, \mathrm{p}<0.01)$. Collectively, these data imply the relevance of both the accumulation and depletion hypotheses of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. Despite the variability in $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ model was accurate to within $-1.6 \pm 1.1 \mathrm{~kJ}$ when averaged across all conditions.

Study 3 (Chapter 6) demonstrated the practical application of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ model to the performance of a population of well-trained triathletes (207). Using ROC analysis, it was found that the "threshold" for exhaustion using the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model is set to $1.5 \mathrm{~kJ}, 80 \%$ of athletes will be appropriately classified as exhausted and $88 \%$ appropriately classified as non-exhausted. Given anecdotal reports from a number of athletes (who were not part of study III) indicating feelings of extreme fatigue at $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}<1.5 \mathrm{~kJ}$, it is both statistically and practically defensible to discourage athletes from proceeding below a $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ of 1.5 kJ (typically less than $10 \%$ of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ ) if they wish to avoid premature exhaustion during training or competition. Importantly, this chapter demonstrates the utility of the model outside the range duty cycle durations and intensities studied in Chapters 4 and 5.

Study 4 (Chapter 7) represented an attempt to use a modified $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ bAL model derived from first principles, and in so doing make the model transferrable from large muscle mass to small muscle mass exercise. This information was then used to identify particular intramuscular determinants of the ability to recover the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. The $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model correlated closely with the difference between the minimum [ PCr$]$ at the end of one work bout and the $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ at the start of the next (the $\left.\mathrm{D}_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}\right)$. However, the measured $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ appeared to recover considerably faster than the model prediction over the first minute. Moreover, the observed $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery appeared to be highly linear during small muscle mass exercise. Finally, it was possible to develop a mathematical construct demonstrating that multiple linear recoveries would likely sum to a macroscopic curvilinear pattern, indicating the observations of curvilinear recovery in whole body exercise and linear recovery during small muscle mass exercise are not mutually exclusive.

### 8.2 Balancing mathematics and physiology: Limitations of the present work and questions arising

Einstein famously said, "As far as the laws of mathematics refer to reality, they are not certain, and as far as they are certain, they do not refer to reality (78)." This work represents an attempt to mathematically codify a complex and inherently noisy biological system. This is a risky enterprise and it is advisable to resist the temptation to overinterpret modelled parameters.

## To what extent is the $W^{\prime}$ knowable?

The chief limitation of the present work involves the error inherent in measuring the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, and the implications for correctly calculating the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ bat. As noted in Chapter 6 (207), the SE for the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ may be as low as 0.6 to 1 kJ in the best cases $(121,124,173)$, but can be as high as $\sim 2 \mathrm{~kJ}$ (37). Depending upon the magnitude of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, this might represent 10 $15 \%$. Part of the issue is that the $\mathrm{W}_{\text {baL }}^{\prime}$ model is inherently deterministic, rather than probabilistic. In other words, the model assumes that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is a knowable quantity and that it is possible to run it down to zero. With this in mind, the ROC analysis in Chapter 6 (207) should remind us that we are always viewing the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ through a blurry lens, and that it may not be possible to know exactly where we are at any given time.

Although athletes, coaching and management staff want accurate and precise measurements of ability, it is important for practitioners to avoid "over-promising and under-delivering". The CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL models represent tools to help athletes, coaches and physiologists. These models should not be misinterpreted as any sort of "final word" on ability or exercise tolerance.

## Application to stochastic data

Another limitation involves the application of the model to highly stochastic or field data.
Although it is possible to obtain excellent results assuming a constant recovery power calculated as the mean of all power values less than CP (e.g. Chapters 4-6)(206-208), Chapter 4 mentions the more mathematically strict possibility of attempting calculation
of a new $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}$ every second. However, that which is mathematically justifiable may not be strictly physiologically appropriate. Biological systems may exhibit varying degrees of inertia that may not be evident without invasive measurement. Indeed, as noted in Chapter 5 (208), work and recovery duration may independently effect recovery kinetics. It is not known how long it may take for any hypothesized change in recovery time constant to be made manifest. As the physiological determinants of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remain uncertain, it would be wise to remain cautious of modifying the equations or approach for the sake of mathematical parsimony.

## $\dot{V} O_{2 M A X}$ and $\dot{V} O_{2}$ modelling vs. $W^{\prime}$ mathematics and modelling

The present work, among others, may lead us to the conclusion that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ may be best defined by the 'size' of the severe domain; that is, the 'space' between the CP and $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}(43,130,173,225,228)$. From the perspective of whole body energetics, this makes for a tidy paradigm. While extending these findings, the data presented in Study 4 (Chapter 7) also suggest that there may exist some interesting nuances. The recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ appears to correlate closely with $\mathrm{D}_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$. However, whilst the model tracked $\mathrm{D}_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$ well, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ appeared to have a considerably faster early recovery period in single leg extension exercise. This would be consistent with a multi-compartment model of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ proposed in Chapter 4.

Fatigue is always multifactorial, and it is unlikely that depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ can be ascribed to a single physiological disruption. As noted in Chapter 2, exhaustion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is associated with demonstrable central fatigue (45), an apparently 'limiting' [PCr], pH , and
$\left[\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}\right](134,225)$ as well as the attainment of $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}(43,130,173,225,228)$. Indeed, all subjects in Chapters 4 and 5 achieved $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$ at exhaustion. However, the results reported by Chidnok et al. (63) and Coats at al (66) may prove instructive as we search for physiological underpinnings of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model. In both of these studies, subjects who reached exhaustion during CWR exercise in the severe domain were able to continue exercising for a (short) period of time if the work rate was reduced to a lower level within the severe domain. This suggests that $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$ may be a necessary but not sufficient condition for exhaustion during exercise in the severe domain. However, the observation that exhaustion is at least coincident with $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$ makes for an interesting mathematical test of the CP model.

Let us return to the notion that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ may be represented by a volume of liquid in a tank. Since exercise to exhaustion in the severe domain often terminates soon after the attainment of $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$, one may be tempted to conceptually 'fill the tank' with a quantity of PCr or oxygen, i.e. propose a causative relationship.
$\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ kinetics have been described by (129):
$\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}(t)=\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{\text {2baseline }}+A_{p}\left(1-e^{-\left(\frac{t-T D_{p}}{\tau_{p}}\right)}\right)+A_{s}\left(1-e^{-\left(\frac{t-T D_{s}}{\tau_{s}}\right)}\right)$
Eq. 8.0
where $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}(t)$ represents the absolute $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ at a given time $t ; \dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { baseline }}$ represents the mean $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ in the baseline period; $A_{p}, T D_{p}$, and $\tau_{p}$ represent the amplitude, time delay,
and time constant respectively describing the phase II kinetics. $A_{s}, T D_{s}$, and $\tau_{s}$ represent the amplitude of, time delay before the onset of, and time constant describing the kinetics of the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$. ([PCr] kinetics may also be described using exponential equations (132, 194), though it is important to remember that these kinetics may be described by alternative models (10)). In addition, although the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{sc}}$ is often fit as an exponential, it is not universally recognised to be an exponential process at this time (129, 242). As Whipp et al. have referred to $T D_{s}$ and $\tau_{s}$ as a "parameters of convenience" (242), they are used here for the purposes of mathematical parsimony, recognising that a slightly different integration would be required should a definitive model of the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \text { sc }}$ be demonstrated in the future.

It may be posited that there should be a relationship between the total volume of oxygen consumed and the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, e.g., that the area under the CP curve is proportional to a corresponding area under the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ curve, and any difference (D) between them should be constant. While power output does not appear in the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ equation noted above, $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ is clearly dependent upon work rate. Assuming that $A_{p}$ is in some way related to power output (in the simplest case, work rate ( P ) multiplied by some constant K ) and integrating the $A_{p}$ term ${ }^{1}$, the result is:
$D=\left(\left(\tau_{p} \cdot e^{\left(\left(T D_{p}-t\right) T D_{s}\right)}+t\right) \cdot \boldsymbol{P} \cdot K\right)-\left(t^{2} \cdot \frac{C P}{2}\right)$

[^0]The important observation with respect to these mathematics is that $P$ remains in the equation. Thus, given the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ kinetic model above, the total oxygen consumed remains dependent upon work rate. Therefore, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ can have no fixed oxygen (or PCr) cost. The area under the power-duration curve (the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ ) is not directly proportional to the area under the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ curve given the constraints the $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ model (Eq. 8.0) imposes. In this way, the longer it takes to deplete the $W^{\prime}$, the more oxygen (or PCr ) will be consumed, irrespective of the fact that the $W^{\prime}$ is invariant. This suggests that the mathematics of the linkage between the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ and $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ cannot be solely explained by $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ or [ PCr ] kinetics via a simple tank analogy. Rather, $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ kinetics may represent an overarching paradigm through which we can broadly understand the physiology of human performance (e.g. Figure 2.1). In other words, although subjects achieve $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$ at approximately the same time as they fully deplete the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, we must be careful to avoid making overly simplistic mechanistic inferences.

One interpretation of the data presented in Chapter 7 is that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{BAL}}$ model tracks $\mathrm{D}_{[\mathrm{PCr}]}$ quite closely. As [PCr] resynthesis is an index of aerobic function, it may be that the W' 'aL model primarily works because it (in a general sense) reflects the 'aerobic contribution' to the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. With this in mind, perhaps the hypothesized multi-compartment model presented in Chapter 4 (206) could address different physiological mechanisms entirely, not simply different (or only) fibre populations or motor units. That is, the model would attempt to account for the physiological heterogeneity of the exercising muscle mass as discussed in Chapter 2) In such a formulation, there may exist additional
components that exhibit considerably faster kinetics. One possibility may relate to the carnosine data reported in Study 4 (Chapter 7), where higher carnosine concentrations correlated with faster recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. Carnosine functions as a $\mathrm{Ca}_{\mathrm{i}}$ sensitizer in type I and type II myocytes, and as an enhancer of Ca -dependent $\mathrm{Ca}_{\mathrm{i}}$ release at the SR in type I myocytes. There may, therefore, be a link between calcium transport at the SR and the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. Though speculative, this would be compatible with previously hypothesized $(4,71$, 72) (and recently observed (75)) mechanisms by which the presence of a high level of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}}$ in fatiguing muscle fibres causes calcium phosphate ( CaPi ) precipitation in the SR , potentially reducing both the amount of calcium available to initiate contraction and the driving force for calcium out of the SR . In-vitro data suggest that $\mathrm{CaP}_{\mathrm{i}}$ precipitate solubilises quickly $\left(\mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}=10 \mathrm{~s}\right)$, though it is unclear how or how much this process might change in-vivo (75). This mechanism may be worthy of investigation as one potential candidate phenomenon related to the relatively rapid early phase of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery.


Figure 8.0: $A$ "multi-tub" model of the $W$ ', where the height of the bath toy is representative of the level of some different necessary substrate. When the toy reaches the bottom, exhaustion ensues. It is also possible to view the model in terms of accumulation,
whereby the level of some metabolite rises until the bath toy reaches the top and exhaustion ensues.

## Implications of muscle physiology for $W^{\prime}$ mathematics

The present iteration of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model as practically applied is solved over the whole of a given exercise session, utilizing a single time constant. This method of solution has an interesting physiological implication that may not be intuitively apparent.

Let us imagine a subject performing intermittent exercise to exhaustion. When our subject is below CP , the subject is reconstituting $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. When the subject is above CP , they are depleting W '. 'Depleting' is defined to mean that the number of joules of W ' available for exercise above CP is decreasing; that is, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is always trending lower from one moment to the next when the subject is above CP. However, as discussed in General Methods (Chapter 3), careful consideration of the calculation demonstrates that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is not falling quite as quickly as might be expected. Because a single time constant is used to calculate the integral for the whole exercise session, there is a tiny amount of "recovery" implied even when the subject is above CP. It is simply "drowned out" because $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ depletion is often happening orders of magnitude more quickly. In other words, depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ as modelled by the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL equation during intermittent exercise is not strictly linear, but rather very slightly curvilinear, even though this may not be apparent to the naked eye. There is a mathematically implicit microscopic reconstitution happening during macroscopic depletion.

It is reasonable to question whether this model behaviour is physiologically appropriate. From a purely reductionist viewpoint, if one imagines that every motor unit has its own CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, it could be that this (albeit tiny) amount of energy is representative of motor units that have become exhausted, are no longer providing meaningful power, but are being 'recharged' because they are still consuming $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ and resolving whatever physiological insults they have suffered. There exists the possibility that they could be reactivated later. This schema is not wholly speculative, as there is precedent for intraexercise recovery of metabolites. For example, in 2004 Krustrup et al. (146) demonstrated that during cycling at $80 \%$ of $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2 \mathrm{MAX}}$, analysis of quadriceps biopsy specimens indicated a drop in [PCr] and ATP concentrations in essentially all fibres after 3 and 6 minutes of exercise. However, by 20 minutes there exist populations of both type I and type II fibres that have completely recovered their [PCr] and ATP concentrations, and are most likely not producing force. Further work will be necessary to determine whether these seemingly quiescent fibres can be "re-recruited" or "recycled", and how such behaviour may relate to intermittent exercise performance and the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model.

## Alterative mathematical strategies to calculate $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$

One way of resolving the mathematical difficulties noted above is through a recasting of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL model. It is possible to solve the model using the mathematics presented in Chapter 7, Appendix 2, using a "segmental approach". That is, segments that are above or below CP are analysed independently. When above $\mathrm{CP}, \mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is depleted in a strictly additive way (i.e. if 200 J are expended the first second and 200 J are expended the next, a total of exactly 400 J have been expended). When below CP , the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovers
exponentially. Depletion of the W' becomes a completely linear enterprise, whilst recovery remains curvilinear.

Chapter 7, Appendix 2 presented the ordinary differential equation (ODE):
$\frac{d W^{\prime}}{d t}=\left(1-\frac{W^{\prime}}{W_{o}}\right)(C P-P), C P>P$
Eq. 8.2

This resulted in the final analogous form of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ bal model:
$W^{\prime}(t)=W_{o}-\left(W_{o}-W^{\prime}(u)\right) e^{-D_{c p} / W_{o}(t-u)}$
Eq. 8.3

If one attempts to use this equation to analyse whole-body intermittent exercise data, a $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ faster than that which can be interpolated from the $t_{1 / 2}$ reported by Ferguson et al. (84) or those reported in Chapters 4 or 5 for 20 W recovery $(206,208)$ is recovered. For example, utilizing the group average data of Ferguson et al. $\left(\mathrm{CP}=213\right.$ and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}=21.6 \mathrm{~kJ}$, respectively, it is possible to compare model predictions of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining to the amount of $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ remaining actually measured by Ferguson et al. (84) (Table 8.0).

Table 8.0: Comparison between predicted and measured $W^{\prime}$ utilizing the data reported by Ferguson et al. (84) and equation 8.3.

| Time (s) | $\mathbf{W}^{\prime}$ Predicted (kJ) | $\mathbf{W}^{\prime}$ Actual (kJ) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 120 | 14.1 | 7.8 |
| 360 | 21 | 14.1 |
| 900 | 21.6 | 18.5 |

As reported in Chapter 4, the time course of recovery as reported by Ferguson et al. (84) would yield an apparent $\tau_{\mathrm{W}^{\prime}}$ of 336 s . However, the above model predictions imply a three-fold faster recovery, with $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ equal to 112 s . Despite this, this methodology also predicts a more rapid fatigue during intermittent exercise in some cases. For example, it is possible to compare the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ model to equation 8.3 (the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL-ODE model) for a subject from the study presented Chapter 4 (Figure 8.1). The subject performed work intervals in the severe domain for 60 s interspersed with 30 s recovery at 20 W . The $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ bal-ode model predicts exhaustion approximately 300 s sooner than the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL model.


Figure 8.1: Comparison of $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ model as tested in Chapters 4 and 5 to the ODE form presented in equation 8.3, which adds a constant $K$ ( $W_{\text {BAL-ODE }}^{\prime}$ ). Subject performed a series of square wave intervals, with a 60 s work interval at 328 W , and a 30 s recovery interval at 20W, until exhaustion. Note that both models predict a similar $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ at the end of each recovery interval, but that the $W_{B A L-O D E}^{\prime}$ model predicts a $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ of 0 approximately 300 s early.

Thus, solving the problem of a slightly curvilinear depletion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ reveals a potentially larger problem. However, there exists a possible solution. In Chapter 5, speculation was offered that the under-prediction evident in the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model could be the result of a transient increase in CP during intermittent exercise, i.e. an unexpected increase in $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}$. Accepting that premise, it is possible to express the hypothesis mathematically using a constant $K$ that is sensitive to the characteristics of the recovery (i.e. duration or other factors).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d W^{\prime}}{d t}=\left(1-\frac{W^{\prime}}{W_{o}}\right) K(C P-P), C P>P \tag{Eq. 8.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

This has the effect of providing the final form:
$W^{\prime}(t)=W_{o}-\left(W_{o}-W^{\prime}(u)\right) e^{-K D_{c r} / W_{o}(t-u)}$
Eq. 8.5

This new solution form has a most interesting effect. Note the location of $K$ in the exponent of the final equation. It suggests that recovery itself should exhibit an "efficiency" that could be accounted for by adjusting the apparent $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{CP}}$. Caution is required when introducing new model components to improve data fit. Irrespective of mathematical expedience, experimentation will be required in order to discover if there exists an observable physiological justification for making such a modification in the future. This said, by applying equation 8.5 to some of the data available from Chapter 4 , some interesting behaviour may be observed.


Figure 8.2: Comparison of $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ model as tested in Chapters 4 and 5 to the ODE form
presented in equation 8.5, which adds a constant $K$ ( $W_{\text {BAL-KODE }}^{\prime}$ ). Subject performed a series of square wave intervals, with a 60 s work interval at 328 W , and a 30 s recovery interval at 20W, until exhaustion. Note that both models predict a similiar $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ at the end of each work interval.

Figure 8.2 depicts a comparison of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {bAL }}$ model to equation 8.5 (the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {bAL-KOde }}$ model) for the same subject from the study presented Chapter 4. The subject performed work intervals in the severe domain for 60 s interspersed with 30 s recovery at 20 W . In order for the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ bAL-ODE model to predict exhaustion at the same time as the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ model, the proposed constant $K$ would need to be set to 1.28 . That is, the solution implies a $28 \%$ functional increase in CP during the intermittent exercise protocol. Notably, this is precisely the group average increase in CP reported by Soares-Caldeira et al. (213) for intermittent exercise utilizing a recovery duration of 30 s (e.g. the same recovery duration as the subject modelled above). This is also compatible with earlier observations by Turner et al., Essén, and Astrand et al. (11, 12, 64, 81, 219) that suggest intermittent exercise may represent a lower 'functional' intensity. This observation encourages additional study and comparison of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL-Kode, $\mathrm{W}_{\text {BAL-Ode }}^{\prime}$ and $\mathrm{W}_{\text {BAL }}^{\prime}$ equation forms.

## Tank analogies vs. alternative paradigms

As discussed in the Introduction (Chapter 2), a simple tank model predicts a linear, rather than curvilinear recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. The present work and others demonstrate that recovery is very likely curvilinear in nature during whole body exercise ( $84,206-208$ ), though possibly more linear in small muscle mass exercise (Chapter 7). It has been
demonstrated mathematically that these behaviours are not necessarily mutually exclusive. The re-casting of the model presented in Chapter 7, Appendix 1 dictates that $\tau_{W}$ is dependent upon the state of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ at any given instant. In other words, the lower the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ falls, the faster the recovery, which slows as the recovery proceeds. Yet, however appealing or tidy the mathematics appear, it is necessary to carefully consider the physiology implied by these models.

Recall that the re-casting of the equation in Chapter 7, Appendix 1 is derived from the mathematics of chemical kinetics. That is, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ is considered to be analogous to a chemical reactant in a vessel. By its nature, such a model assumes both free diffusion and equal distribution of reactants; that is, the probability of reactant interaction is homogenous throughout the volume. As discussed previously both in this chapter and in Chapter 2, the exercising limb, and even the constituent muscles and motor units, are spatially and physiologically heterogeneous structures (125, 150, 151, 153, 181, 196, 197, 200). For example, there is a lack of free diffusion (due to membranes and tissue planes), as well as unequal distribution (i.e. discrete organelles). There exist differences in perfusion of different fibre types $(9,204)$, and uneven $[\mathrm{PCr}]$ depletion amongst fibre types (28, 136).

It is mathematically possible to account for spatially heterogeneous reactions. However, any such treatment necessarily involves partial differential equations with complex solution forms (Clarke DC, private communication). Irrespective of the quantitative difficulties involved, any such framework would remain unacceptably speculative, since
so little is known about the precise nature and localization of the determinants of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. However, some elements of the above noted heterogeneity may be more easily considered within a broader anatomical context utilizing modalities such as multichannel NIRS (139), MRI (79) or magnetic resonance spectroscopy (55, 140, 193). Given recent findings that link exercise above CP with dramatic changes in muscle perfusion in a rat model (68), it may also be possible to re-cast the problem in terms of the dynamics of perfusion.

## Linear recovery during small muscle mass exercise

Chapter 7 raises the possibility (and problem) of linear recovery of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ during small muscle mass exercise, at least over the time points studied in the present work. Strict linearity is unexpected for a biological system. Moreover, the positive $y$-intercepts noted for recovery graphs plotted for each of the subjects in Chapter 7 imply that either the subjects instantaneously recovered some portion of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, or that all of them ceased exercise before completely depleting the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. Neither of these explanations is very plausible. Rather, the most straightforward explanation is that the relationship between $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ recovery and time is indeed curvilinear, but that much of the curve exists before the first time point ( 60 s ). Thus, it will be necessary to replicate the experiment in Chapter 7, with recovery time points at $10-15$ s intervals during the first minute in order to better characterise the early kinetics.

Metabolite accumulation vs. substrate depletion and implications for regulation of the $W^{\prime}$ The results of Study II (Chapter 5) indicate that a physiologically correct model may need
to address both depletion of substrates and accumulation of metabolites. Although carbohydrate stores were not directly addressed in this work, it was noted in Chapter 2 that there exists some evidence that glycogen stores may play some part in defining the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ (162). (However, forthcoming unpublished work from our laboratory may provide some challenge to this point). Early biopsy work by Essén (80) demonstrated that intermittent exercise exhibits a relative glycogen sparing effect in comparison to maximal work rate exercise of similar intensity ( 267 vs .273 W , respectively). This dovetails with other work indicating that the overall metabolic response to intermittent exercise is more similar to CWR exercise at a lower intensity than it is to CWR exercise at an intensity matching the intermittent work rate (i.e the work rate of the 'on' interval) $(12,82)$.

In particular, it is worthwhile to carefully consider the results of Study II in light of Essén et al. (82), who reported that the metabolic response to intermittent exercise was similar to that of CWR exercise of the same mean power output and oxygen uptake. Study II in the present work demonstrated that intermittent exercise yielding the same mean power output (the 60-30 and 20-10 conditions) resulted in substantially different times to exhaustion when the subject switched to CWR exercise (208). This indicates that the situation is likely more complex than a simple consideration of mean power output. It is not unreasonable to hypothesize that, despite an equal mean power output, the two different intermittent exercise conditions resulted in a significantly different metabolic milieu. Study II also showed a direct relationship between $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{VO} 2}$ and the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ available for CWR exercise (208). Thus, much would seem to depend upon the precise makeup of the intermittent exercise session and the way it interrogates skeletal muscle metabolism.

Mean power output cannot be used as an absolute surrogate for the metabolic state of a subject under all conditions.

Of note, there have been more recent developments with respect to the 'accumulation hypothesis'. In the time since the experiments reported in this thesis were concluded, a study was published which directly addresses the point of circulating metabolites. Johnson et al. (124) demonstrated that prior severe intensity arm cranking exercise reduces the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ during subsequent leg cycling exercise, without altering the CP . One possible explanation for this is that circulating metabolites have remote effects upon exercising muscle. Indeed, Pollack et al. (182) recently demonstrated that infusion of metabolites at concentrations typically found in resting muscle $(\mathrm{pH} 7.4+300 \mathrm{nMol}$ ATP +1 mMol lactate) had no discernible effect on perception of muscular fatigue. Similar results were reported for infusion of the individual metabolites. However, as the delivery of the combination of $\mathrm{H}^{+}$, ATP and lactate were increased, there were dose-dependent increase in feelings of fatigue, and eventually, sensations of pain (182). As noted previously, studies using acetaminophen (154) or opioid analgesics (8) seem to improve exercise performance to some extent. A complete discussion of these data in light of neurological control is beyond the scope of this thesis. However, studying the effects of such interventions on the CP and $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ could yield additional insight into the control mechanisms governing the power-duration relationship.

### 8.3 Balancing mathematics and physiology: future studies

## Exercise intensity

The present work has examined the behaviour of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model during intermittent whole body exercise whilst varying recovery power (Chapter 4, (206)), as well as work and recovery durations (Chapter 5, (208)). The next logical experiment involves systematically varying the intensity of the work interval (within the severe domain) during intermittent exercise. Such an experiment is likely to be more complicated than it appears, as it would necessarily involve the determination of the upper limit of the severe domain. This process is not entirely straightforward and involves several potential sources of error (112). However, given the robust behaviour of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model during stochastic exercise where subjects often reached $200 \%$ or more of CP for brief periods (Chapter 6, (207)), it is possible that $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ is relatively insensitive to intensity.

## The effects of accumulation on recovery

As noted above, Johnson et al. (124) demonstrated that prior severe intensity arm cranking exercise reduces the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ during subsequent leg cycling exercise. One explanation for this observation is that concentrations of circulating metabolites may play a part in determining the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. It would be interesting to look for an independent effect of circulating metabolites on the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ bal model (i.e. a slowing or speeding of $\tau_{W^{\prime}}$ ). This could be accomplished through direct intravenous manipulation of factors implicated in fatigue (i.e. (182)), or through the use of prior exercise with unrelated muscle groups (124). Either methodology would entail certain drawbacks. For example, an intravenous infusion may lack some key metabolite or fatigue mediator. Alternatively, prior exercise with an unrelated muscle group may have associated centrally-mediated effects (e.g.
subject motivation) that could complicate interpretation.

## Intensity and time domains

It is important to remember that the CP model is a mathematical representation of a rather tiny slice of a power-duration curve (comprising the region from approximately 2 minutes to 30 minutes) that stretches from just a few seconds in the case of very short events, to 24 hours or more in the case of ultra-endurance cycling events. The model only applies to power outputs above the CP (i.e. power output within the severe domain); it tells us nothing about fatigue below the CP. The mathematics and physiology of locomotor performance in the more extreme ranges (both in terms of intensity and duration) of human endurance may be fertile ground for new discovery. For example, it may be possible to develop a novel construct (one which may include the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model) to address the relationship between power output and time to exhaustion in a way that spans exercise domains. This would be extremely useful in ultra-endurance events, where an athlete may need to exercise care to avoid fatigue due to $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ depletion on a steady climb, intermittently raise power output well into the extreme domain in order to cover attacks, and also guard against fatigue due to other mechanisms during long periods spent in the moderate or heavy domains. One way the problem could be approached might be as a segmental model that attempts to address different physiological systems, notionally similar to that developed by Busso et al. (51), or the multi-tank model proposed earlier. This said, parameterisation of such a model would likely to be extremely difficult, with each new term requiring many additional test points, perhaps so many as to be impractical, depending upon the precise model structure.

## Implications for quantifying training stress and longitudinal performance modelling

The two-parameter CP model predicts what an athlete may be capable of in terms of power output at any time $t$, whilst the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL permits the calculation of how much this absolute ability is available at any given time during an exercise session. However, it is well known to any sports fan that an athlete's performance may change on a day-to-day basis. There exists another category of performance model that allows us to relate training stimulus to athlete response. As was briefly mentioned in Chapter I, the most widely known of these constructs is the Banister impulse response (IR) model ( $18,20,86$, 169), which quantitatively relates performance ability at a specific time to the cumulative effects of prior training loads (216). The original paper modelled the training and performance of a competitive swimmer (21). Since then, the IR model has been applied to diverse sports such as running $(169,245)$, swimming $(102,103,172)$, cycling $(46,47$, $49,50)$, triathlon $(22,159)$, weightlifting $(52,53)$ and the hammer throw $(48)$.

B

$$
\begin{aligned}
& g(t)=g(t-s) e^{-s / \tau_{1}}+w(t) \\
& h(t)=h(t-s) e^{-s / \tau_{2}}+w(t) \\
& p(t)=p(0)+\frac{k_{1} g(t)}{\text { PTE }}-\frac{k_{2} h(t)}{\mathrm{NTE}}
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 8.3: Definition and description of the impulse-response (IR) model. The IR model predicts performance based on the simple premise that it is the sum of base-level performance and positive training effects (PTEs) minus negative training effects (NTEs). Panel A: summation equation form of the IR model. Panel B: recursion equation form of the IR model. This form is most useful for spreadsheet-based calculations. Panel C: the IR model recapitulates the known qualitative features of the training response. In the bottom graph, simulated daily training load was plotted as a function of time. The athlete performed workouts of 100 training impulses (TRIMPs) per day for 120 days. The following 7 days featured a taper in which daily TRIMPs were progressively reduced to 30. Training was ceased thereafter. PTE, NTE, and performance were calculated from the simulated TRIMPs and used the following parameter values: $p(0)=500, k_{1}=1, k_{2}=$

2, $\tau_{1}=27$, and $\tau_{2}=10$. Arbitrary units $(A U)$ were used for $p(0), \tau_{1}$, and $k_{2}$, whereas $\tau_{1}$ and $\tau_{2}$ were expressed in units of days. Figure taken from (65) with permission.

The model is comprised of a two-component system in which training is posited to cause both positive and negative effects, respectively attributed to "fitness" or positive training effect (PTE) and "fatigue", or negative training effect (NTE) (Figure 8.3). The equations for each of these two components were of the same form as the equation they had first proposed, and performance was calculated as the difference between the two. Then, further assumptions were specified to describe how performance changed with time. In response to a given training load, the NTE initially outweigh the PTE such that the subsequent performance capacity is decreased. However, the NTE dissipates faster in time than the PTE, such that the PTE eventually outweigh the NTE and performance capacity increases (Figure 8.3). Equation variables are then altered until the resultant performance curve matches the athlete's actual observed performances (Figure 8.4). Based on this relatively straightforward process, the IR model can capture much of the variance in performance data collected over time ( $\mathrm{r}^{2}>0.90$ in some cases) $(46,169,245)$. The present author has used these models to prescribe the training of several athletes, resulting in 4 world-championship titles in duathlon and triathlon, and one world record in triathlon at the Half-Ironman distance (Figure 8.5).


Figure 8.4: Practical implementation of the IR model. Training and performance data were used to fit the IR model for an individual athlete. Here, BikeScore (analogous to TRIMPS or TSS) was the metric used to estimate daily training loads (bottom).

Performance data were determined from periodic time trials. The predicted performance [p(t)] was estimated by fitting the five IR model parameters (right) using nonlinear regression implementation). The $r^{2}$ for the model fit was 0.98. Figure taken from (65) with permission.


Figure 8.5: Performance analysis for an elite female triathlete, cycling leg. Red line = NTE or "fatigue"; blue line $=$ PTE or "fitness", green line $=$ performance status . Arrows $=$ podium placing in international competition. $P R=$ personal record, $W R=$ world record, $W C=$ world championship. Training was developed to result in peaks in the performance curve on race days.

The IR model is founded upon the input of some numerical measure of training load on a day-to-day basis, which may be expressed most simply as the product of intensity and
duration. Quantifying duration is simple, but quantifying intensity is more challenging because intensity is a function of work rate and the resultant metabolic stress. This relationship between work rate and adaptive stimulus is nonlinear in nature, and has traditionally been illustrated by the exponential increase of blood lactate as a function of work rate $(69,83)$. As such, it is a challenge to quantify and compare workouts of differing volumes and intensities in terms of their abilities to induce physiological adaptations.

A number of metrics exist for estimating training load, including session rating of perceived exertion (87), ordinal categorization $(171,195)$, summated heart rate zone score and excess post-exercise oxygen consumption (39, 123, 216). The best-known system of training quantification, however, is Eric Banister's Training Impulse (TRIMP). Predicated upon heart-rate reserve as a measure of intensity, TRIMP accounts for the observation that higher workloads are more metabolically taxing (exponentially so) than workloads performed for the same duration at lower intensity (19).

TRIMP $=t \cdot k \cdot F H R R$
Eq. 8.4
$F H R R=\frac{H R_{\text {avg }}-H R_{\text {rest }}}{H R_{\text {max }}-H R_{\text {rest }}}$
Eq. 8.5
where $t=$ duration of the exercise bout in minutes, $H R=$ heart rate (beats per min), $F H R R$ $=$ fraction of the heart rate reserve and $k=0.64 \mathrm{e}^{1.92 \cdot \mathrm{FHRR}}$ or $0.86 \mathrm{e}^{1.67 \cdot \mathrm{FHRR}}$ for males or females, respectively.

The reliance of TRIMPS on heart rate is problematic, as heart rate is sensitive to changes in temperature, hydration, and cardiac drift, among other factors. This could lead to assignment of an erroneously high training stress if the subject executed a workout under a substantial thermal stress. It may therefore be helpful to attempt to assign training stress based upon actual mechanical power output. Indeed, a training stress score (TSS) was developed for cycling (5) based upon data output from bicycle power meters. This score is predicated upon a transformed average power of a workout that accounts for the variability of the workout's intensity arising from changes in power output due to hills, wind, drafting, etc. The theoretical physiological cost of the workout is curvilinearly related to intensity using a function based upon lactate accumulation, such that large power outputs induce disproportionately higher physiological stress than lower power outputs. In essence, it represents a TRIMPS based upon work rate, rather than a physiological response (e.g. HR) that may not be wholly related to work rate. A more detailed discussion of these metrics has been reported elsewhere (65).

Because of the close correlation between the relative discharge of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ bAL model and the rise in $\dot{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ reported in Studies 1 and $2(206,208)$, it may be possible to leverage the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model as a means to objectively and differentially weight exercise. In other words, power output or velocity at any time $t$ would be weighted in inverse proportion to the calculated $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL at time $t$, i.e. the lower the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL, the higher the physiological stress incurred. This may represent a uniquely customizable way of assigning training stress: it would be dependent upon the subject's personal $\mathrm{CP}, \mathrm{W}^{\prime}$, and recovery characteristics as defined by their $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL model. These nascent mathematics may represent fertile ground
for future study. It is possible that an improved system of training quantification based upon the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model presented in this thesis would result in better performance predictions once entered into the IR model.

## Direct practical applications of the $W_{B A L}^{\prime}$ model

Study I (Chapter 4, (206)) raised the possibility that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model might be useful in analysing the data of cyclists during competition. This was confirmed by Study III (Chapter 6, (207)). Indeed, both the present author and others have used the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model to help prepare athletes for competition and analyse subsequent performance in world championship and Olympic competition. This includes the Canadian national squad (178), the Australian Institute of Sport (Martin, D. private communication), and British Triathlon (Williams, T. private communication). The model has been incorporated into several software systems, including the open-source Golden Cheetah cycling analytics package. With time, it may be possible to "crowdsource" large data sets and leverage them to make improvements to the model.

Perhaps more interestingly, there exists the possibility that the model could be used to give real time feedback to an athlete in training and competition. It is not difficult to imagine a graphical interface on a smartphone or GPS unit that resembled a battery, informing an athlete as to the relative state of charge or discharge of the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$. Such technology could fundamentally alter the way athletes approach training and competition, and it will be very interesting to observe how it is disseminated.

Although the application to cycling would seem most natural given the focus of the present work, the Introduction points out that the CP model has been successfully applied to a number of sports, including running (115), swimming (230) and rowing (137). This raises the possibility that the alternative formulation using CS and $\mathrm{D}^{\prime}$ could be applied to any number of sports, such as soccer, field hockey or lacrosse. The National Basketball Association (NBA) has invested heavily in the SportsVue and Catapult motion analysis systems. These have been placed in every professional basketball arena in the United States, and provide real-time position and speed telemetry to coaching and management staff on the sidelines. The $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BaL model could provide important information to help determine optimal player substitution strategies or tactical decision-making.

### 8.4 Conclusions

Irrespective of the difficulties in ascribing discrete physiology to the mathematics presented in this work, it is important to remember that the original purpose of the CP W' paradigm (and indeed this thesis) was to develop a robust mathematical model of human performance (164). In this regard, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL model developed in Chapter 4 (206) appears to perform admirably. Although some variability was noted with respect to work and recovery duration, Chapter 5 demonstrates that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}{ }_{\text {BAL }}$ model was accurate to within 1.6 kJ when averaged across all conditions (208). Moreover, Chapter 6 supports similar conclusions when the model is applied to highly stochastic data (207), also indicating that it meets criteria as a diagnostic test of volitional exhaustion. Importantly, it also demonstrated that the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ baL model is useful outside the duty cycle durations and
intensities studied in Chapters 4 and 5. Chapter 7, in concert with Chapters 3 and 4, yield both additional support and new insight into our understanding of the interaction between muscle metabolism, the pulmonary $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ signal, and the power-duration relationship as it relates to intermittent exercise. Whether or not it can be meaningfully improved in the mathematical sense, the $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ BAL model represents an important addition to the scientific armamentarium, which may be brought to bear in the struggle to understand the physiology that defines human performance.

Oh me! Oh life! of the questions of these recurring,
Of the endless trains of the faithless, of cities fill'd with the foolish, Of myself forever reproaching myself, (for who more foolish than I, and who more faithless?)
Of eyes that vainly crave the light, of the objects mean, of the struggle ever renew'd, Of the poor results of all, of the plodding and sordid crowds I see around me, Of the empty and useless years of the rest, with the rest me intertwined, The question, O me! so sad, recurring-What good amid these, O me, O life?

## Answer.

That you are here-that life exists and identity, That the powerful play goes on, and you may contribute a verse.
-Walt Whitman (1819-1892)

## References

1. Abbiss CR, and Peiffer JJ. The influence of afferent feedback, perceived exertion and effort on endurance performance. J Appl Physiol (1985) 108: 460-461, 2010.
2. Adams GR, Fisher MJ, and Meyer RA. Hypercapnic acidosis and increased H2P04- concentration do not decrease force in cat skeletal muscle. Am J Physiol 260: C805-812, 1991.
3. Allen DG, Lamb GD, and Westerblad H. Skeletal muscle fatigue: cellular mechanisms. Physiol Rev 88: 287-332, 2008.
4. Allen DG, and Westerblad H. Role of phosphate and calcium stores in muscle fatigue. The Journal of Physiology 536: 657-665, 2001.
5. Allen H, and Coggan A. Training and racing with a power meter. Boulder, CO: VeloPress, 2010, p. xviii, 326 p.
6. Amann M. Central and peripheral fatigue: interaction during cycling exercise in humans. Med Sci Sports Exerc 43: 2039-2045, 2011.
7. Amann M, Proctor LT, Sebranek JJ, Eldridge MW, Pegelow DF, and Dempsey JA. Somatosensory feedback from the limbs exerts inhibitory influences on central neural drive during whole body endurance exercise. J Appl Physiol (1985) 105: 1714-1724, 2008.
8. Amann M, Proctor LT, Sebranek JJ, Pegelow DF, and Dempsey JA. Opioidmediated muscle afferents inhibit central motor drive and limit peripheral muscle fatigue development in humans. J Physiol 587: 271-283, 2009.
9. Andersen P. Capillary density in skeletal muscle of man. Acta Physiol Scand 95: 203-205, 1975.
10. Arsac LM, Thiaudière E, Diolez P, and Gerville-Réache L. Parameter estimation in modeling phosphocreatine recovery in human skeletal muscle. Eur J Appl Physiol 91: 419-424, 2004.
11. Astrand I, Astrand PO, Christensen EH, and Hedman R. Intermittent muscular work. Acta Physiol Scand 48: 448-453, 1960.
12. Astrand I, Astrand PO, Christensen EH, and Hedman R. Myohemoglobin as an oxygen-store in man. Acta Physiol Scand 48: 454-460, 1960.
13. Åstrand P-0, and Åstrand P-O. Textbook of work physiology : physiological bases of exercise. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics, 2003, p. v, 649 p.
14. Astrand PO, and Saltin B. Maximal oxygen uptake and heart rate in various types of muscular activity. J Appl Physiol 16: 977-981, 1961.
15. Baguet A, Koppo K, Pottier A, and Derave W. Beta-alanine supplementation reduces acidosis but not oxygen uptake response during highintensity cycling exercise. European Journal of Applied Physiology 108: 495-503, 2010.
16. Bailey SJ, Vanhatalo A, DiMenna FJ, Wilkerson DP, and Jones AM. Faststart strategy improves VO2 kinetics and high-intensity exercise performance. Med Sci Sports Exerc 43: 457-467, 2011.
17. Baker AJ, Kostov KG, Miller RG, and Weiner MW. Slow force recovery after long-duration exercise: metabolic and activation factors in muscle fatigue. J Appl Physiol (1985) 74: 2294-2300, 1993.
18. Banister E, Calvert TW, and Savage M. A systems model of training for athletic performance. Aust J Sports Med 7: 57-61, 1975.
19. Banister EW. Modeling elite athletic performance. In: Physiological Testing of the High-Performance Athlete, edited by MacDougall JD, Wenger HA, and Green HJ. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics, 1991, p. 403-424.
20. Banister EW, and Calvert TW. Planning for future performance: implications for long term training. Can J Appl Sport Sci 5: 170-176, 1980.
21. Banister EW, Calvert TW, Savage MV, and Bach TM. A systems model of training for athletic performance. Australian Journal of Sports Medicine 7: 57-61, 1975.
22. Banister EW, Carter JB, and Zarkadas PC. Training theory and taper: validation in triathlon athletes. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol 79: 182-191, 1999. 23. Banister EW, Morton RH, and Fitz-Clarke J. Dose/response effects of exercise modeled from training: physical and biochemical measures. Ann Physiol Anthropol 11: 345-356, 1992.
23. Barstow TJ, Jones AM, Nguyen PH, and Casaburi R. Influence of muscle fiber type and pedal frequency on oxygen uptake kinetics of heavy exercise. J Appl Physiol 81: 1642-1650, 1996.
24. Barstow TJ, and Mole PA. Linear and nonlinear characteristics of oxygen uptake kinetics during heavy exercise. J Appl Physiol (1985) 71: 2099-2106, 1991. 26. Beaver WL, Wasserman K, and Whipp BJ. A new method for detecting anaerobic threshold by gas exchange. J Appl Physiol (1985) 60: 2020-2027, 1986.
25. Beaver WL, Wasserman K, and Whipp BJ. On-line computer analysis and breath-by-breath graphical display of exercise function tests. J Appl Physiol 34: 128132, 1973.
26. Beltman JG, Sargeant AJ, Haan H, van Mechelen W, and de Haan A.

Changes in $\mathrm{PCr} / \mathrm{Cr}$ ratio in single characterized muscle fibre fragments after only a few maximal voluntary contractions in humans. Acta Physiol Scand 180: 187-193, 2004.
29. Bergstrom HC, Housh TJ, Zuniga JM, Traylor DA, Lewis RW, Camic CL, Schmidt RJ, and Johnson GO. Metabolic and neuromuscular responses at critical power from the 3-min all-out test. Appl Physiol Nutr Metab 38: 7-13, 2013. 30. Bergstrom HC, Housh TJ, Zuniga JM, Traylor DA, Lewis RW, Jr., Camic CL, Schmidt RJ, and Johnson GO. Differences among estimates of critical power and anaerobic work capacity derived from five mathematical models and the threeminute all-out test. J Strength Cond Res 28: 592-600, 2014.
31. Bertucci W, Duc S, Villerius V, Pernin JN, and Grappe F. Validity and reliability of the PowerTap mobile cycling powermeter when compared with the SRM Device. International journal of sports medicine 26: 868-873, 2005.
32. Billat LV. Use of blood lactate measurements for prediction of exercise performance and for control of training. Recommendations for long-distance running. Sports Med 22: 157-175, 1996.
33. Billat LV, Koralsztein JP, and Morton RH. Time in human endurance models. From empirical models to physiological models. Sports Med 27: 359-379, 1999.
34. Billat VL, Morton RH, Blondel N, Berthoin S, Bocquet V, Koralsztein JP, and Barstow TJ. Oxygen kinetics and modelling of time to exhaustion whilst running at various velocities at maximal oxygen uptake. Eur J Appl Physiol 82: 178187, 2000.
35. Billat VL, Sirvent P, Py G, Koralsztein JP, and Mercier J. The concept of maximal lactate steady state: a bridge between biochemistry, physiology and sport science. Sports Med 33: 407-426, 2003.
36. Bishop D, and Jenkins DG. The influence of resistance training on the critical power function \& time to fatigue at critical power. Australian journal of science and medicine in sport 28: 101-105, 1996.
37. Bishop D, Jenkins DG, and Howard A. The critical power function is dependent on the duration of the predictive exercise tests chosen. Int J Sports Med 19: 125-129, 1998.
38. Black MI, Durant J, Jones AM, and Vanhatalo A. Critical power derived from a 3-min all-out test predicts $16.1-\mathrm{km}$ road time-trial performance. Eur J Sport Sci 14: 217-223, 2014.
39. Borresen J, and Lambert MI. The quantification of training load, the training response and the effect on performance. Sports Med 39: 779-795, 2009. 40. Brooks GA. Anaerobic threshold: review of the concept and directions for future research. Med Sci Sports Exerc 17: 22-34, 1985.
41. Burnley M, Doust JH, and Jones AM. Effects of prior warm-up regime on severe-intensity cycling performance. Med Sci Sport Exer 37: 838-845, 2005.
42. Burnley M, Doust JH, and Vanhatalo A. A 3-min all-out test to determine peak oxygen uptake and the maximal steady state. Med Sci Sports Exerc 38: 19952003, 2006.
43. Burnley M, and Jones AM. Oxygen uptake kinetics as a determinant of sports performance. European Journal of Sport Science 7: 63-79, 2007.
44. Burnley M, Vanhatalo A, Fulford J, and Jones AM. Similar metabolic perturbations during all-out and constant force exhaustive exercise in humans: a 31P magnetic resonance spectroscopy study. Experimental Physiology 95: 798-807, 2010.
45. Burnley M, Vanhatalo A, and Jones AM. Distinct profiles of neuromuscular fatigue during muscle contractions below and above the critical torque in humans. J Appl Physiol (1985) 113: 215-223, 2012.
46. Busso T. Variable dose-response relationship between exercise training and performance. Med Sci Sports Exerc 35: 1188-1195, 2003.
47. Busso T, Benoit H, Bonnefoy R, Feasson L, and Lacour JR. Effects of training frequency on the dynamics of performance response to a single training bout. J Appl Physiol 92: 572-580, 2002.
48. Busso T, Candau R, and Lacour JR. Fatigue and fitness modelled from the effects of training on performance. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol 69: 50-54, 1994. 49. Busso T, Carasso C, and Lacour JR. Adequacy of a systems structure in the modeling of training effects on performance. J Appl Physiol 71: 2044-2049, 1991.
50. Busso T, Denis C, Bonnefoy R, Geyssant A, and Lacour JR. Modeling of adaptations to physical training by using a recursive least squares algorithm. J Appl Physiol 82: 1685-1693, 1997.
51. Busso T, Gimenez P, and Chatagnon M. A comparison of modelling procedures used to estimate the power-exhaustion time relationship. Eur J Appl Physiol 108: 257-263, 2010.
52. Busso T, Hakkinen K, Pakarinen A, Carasso C, Lacour JR, Komi PV, and Kauhanen H. A systems model of training responses and its relationship to hormonal responses in elite weight-lifters. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol 61: 48-54, 1990.
53. Busso T, Hakkinen K, Pakarinen A, Kauhanen H, Komi PV, and Lacour JR. Hormonal adaptations and modelled responses in elite weightlifters during 6 weeks of training. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol 64: 381-386, 1992.
54. Cady EB, Jones DA, Lynn J, and Newham DJ. Changes in force and intracellular metabolites during fatigue of human skeletal muscle. J Physiol 418: 311-325, 1989.
55. Cannon DT, Howe FA, Whipp BJ, Ward SA, McIntyre DJ, Ladroue C, Griffiths JR, Kemp GJ, and Rossiter HB. Muscle metabolism and activation heterogeneity by combined 31P chemical shift and T2 imaging, and pulmonary 02 uptake during incremental knee-extensor exercise. J Appl Physiol (1985) 115: 839849, 2013.
56. Cannon DT, White AC, Andriano MF, Kolkhorst FW, and Rossiter HB. Skeletal muscle fatigue precedes the slow component of oxygen uptake kinetics during exercise in humans. J Physiol 589: 727-739, 2011.
57. Carter H, Jones AM, Barstow TJ, Burnley M, Williams C, and Doust JH. Effect of endurance training on oxygen uptake kinetics during treadmill running. $J$ Appl Physiol 89: 1744-1752, 2000.
58. Cheng CF, Yang YS, Lin HM, Lee CL, and Wang CY. Determination of critical power in trained rowers using a three-minute all-out rowing test. Eur J Appl Physiol 112: 1251-1260, 2012.
59. Chidnok W, Dimenna FJ, Bailey SJ, Burnley M, Wilkerson DP, Vanhatalo A, and Jones AM. .VO2max is not altered by self-pacing during incremental exercise. Eur J Appl Physiol 113: 529-539, 2013.
60. Chidnok W, Dimenna FJ, Bailey SJ, Vanhatalo A, Morton RH, Wilkerson DP, and Jones AM. Exercise Tolerance in Intermittent Cycling: Application of the Critical Power Concept. Med Sci Sport Exer 2011.
61. Chidnok W, Dimenna FJ, Bailey SJ, Wilkerson DP, Vanhatalo A, and Jones

AM. Effects of Pacing Strategy on Work Done above Critical Power during HighIntensity Exercise. Med Sci Sports Exerc 45: 1377-1385, 2013.
62. Chidnok W, Dimenna FJ, Fulford J, Bailey SJ, Skiba PF, Vanhatalo A, and Jones AM. Muscle metabolic responses during high-intensity intermittent exercise measured by 31P-MRS: relationship to the critical power concept. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 2013.
63. Chidnok W, Fulford J, Bailey SJ, Dimenna FJ, Skiba PF, Vanhatalo A, and Jones AM. Muscle metabolic determinants of exercise tolerance following exhaustion: relationship to the "critical power". J Appl Physiol 115: 243-250, 2013.
64. Christensen EH, Hedman R, and Saltin B. Intermittent and continuous running. (A further contribution to the physiology of intermittent work.). Acta Physiol Scand 50: 269-286, 1960.
65. Clarke DC, and Skiba PF. Rationale and resources for teaching the mathematical modeling of athletic training and performance. Advances in physiology education 37: 134-152, 2013.
66. Coats EM, Rossiter HB, Day JR, Miura A, Fukuba Y, and Whipp BJ. Intensity-dependent tolerance to exercise after attaining $V(02)$ max in humans. $J$ Appl Physiol 95: 483-490, 2003.
67. Copp SW, Hirai DM, Hageman KS, Poole DC, and Musch TI. Nitric oxide synthase inhibition during treadmill exercise reveals fiber-type specific vascular control in the rat hindlimb. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 298: R478-485, 2010.
68. Copp SW, Hirai DM, Musch TI, and Poole DC. Critical speed in the rat: implications for hindlimb muscle blood flow distribution and fibre recruitment. J Physiol 588: 5077-5087, 2010.
69. Coyle EF. Physiological determinants of endurance exercise performance.J Sci Med Sport 2: 181-189, 1999.
70. Coyle EF, Coggan AR, Hopper MK, and Walters TJ. Determinants of endurance in well-trained cyclists. J Appl Physiol 64: 2622-2630, 1988.
71. Dahlstedt AJ, Katz A, and Westerblad H. Role of myoplasmic phosphate in contractile function of skeletal muscle: studies on creatine kinase-deficient mice. The Journal of Physiology 533: 379-388, 2001.
72. Dahlstedt AJ, Katz A, Wieringa B, and Westerblad H. Is creatine kinase responsible for fatigue? Studies of isolated skeletal muscle deficient in creatine kinase. Faseb J 14: 982-990, 2000.
73. Daniels J. Daniels' running formula. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics, 1998, p. viii, 287 p.
74. Davis JA. Anaerobic threshold: review of the concept and directions for future research. Med Sci Sports Exerc 17: 6-21, 1985.
75. Dutka TL, Cole L, and Lamb GD. Calcium phosphate precipitation in the sarcoplasmic reticulum reduces action potential-mediated Ca2+ release in mammalian skeletal muscle. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 289: C1502-1512, 2005. 76. Dutka TL, and Lamb GD. Effect of carnosine on excitation-contraction coupling in mechanically-skinned rat skeletal muscle. J Muscle Res Cell Motil 25: 203213, 2004.
77. Dutka TL, Lamboley CR, McKenna MJ, Murphy RM, and Lamb GD. Effects of carnosine on contractile apparatus $\mathrm{Ca}(2)(+)$ sensitivity and sarcoplasmic reticulum $\mathrm{Ca}(2)(+)$ release in human skeletal muscle fibers. Journal of Applied Physiology 112: 728-736, 2012.
78. Einstein A. Geometry and Experience. In: Address to the Prussian Academy of Sciences. Berlin: 1921.
79. Endo MY, Kobayakawa M, Kinugasa R, Kuno S, Akima H, Rossiter HB, Miura A, and Fukuba Y. Thigh muscle activation distribution and pulmonary VO2 kinetics during moderate, heavy, and very heavy intensity cycling exercise in humans. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 293: R812-820, 2007.
80. Essen B. Glycogen depletion of different fibre types in human skeletal muscle during intermittent and continuous exercise. Acta Physiol Scand 103: 446-455, 1978. 81. Essen B. Studies on the regulation of metabolism in human skeletal muscle using intermittent exercise as an experimental model. Acta physiologica Scandinavica Supplementum 454: 1-32, 1978.
82. Essen B, Hagenfeldt L, and Kaijser L. Utilization of blood-borne and intramuscular substrates during continuous and intermittent exercise in man. $J$ Physiol 265: 489-506, 1977.
83. Farrell PA, Wilmore JH, Coyle EF, Billing JE, and Costill DL. Plasma lactate accumulation and distance running performance. Medicine and Science in Sports 11: 338-344, 1979.
84. Ferguson C, Rossiter HB, Whipp BJ, Cathcart AJ, Murgatroyd SR, and Ward SA. Effect of recovery duration from prior exhaustive exercise on the parameters of the power-duration relationship. J Appl Physiol 108: 866-874, 2010.
85. Ferguson C, Whipp BJ, Cathcart AJ, Rossiter HB, Turner AP, and Ward SA. Effects of prior very-heavy intensity exercise on indices of aerobic function and high-intensity exercise tolerance. J Appl Physiol 103: 812-822, 2007.
86. Fitz-Clarke JR, Morton RH, and Banister EW. Optimizing athletic performance by influence curves. J Appl Physiol 71: 1151-1158, 1991.
87. Foster C, Hector LL, Welsh R, Schrager M, Green MA, and Snyder AC. Effects of specific versus cross-training on running performance. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol 70: 367-372, 1995.
88. Fukuba Y, Miura A, Endo M, Kan A, Yanagawa K, and Whipp B. The curvature constant parameter of the power-duration curve for varied-power exercise. Medicine \& Science in Sports \& Exercise 35: 1413, 2003.
89. Fukuba Y, and Whipp BJ. A metabolic limit on the ability to make up for lost time in endurance events. J Appl Physiol 87: 853-861, 1999.
90. Full RJ. Locomotion without lungs: energetics and performance of a lungless salamander. Am J Physiol 251: R775-780, 1986.
91. Full RJ, and Herreid CF, 2nd. Aerobic response to exercise of the fastest land crab. Am J Physiol 244: R530-536, 1983.
92. Gaesser GA, Carnevale TJ, Garfinkel A, Walter DO, and Womack CJ.

Estimation of critical power with nonlinear and linear models. Med Sci Sport Exer 27: 1430-1438, 1995.
93. Gaesser GA, and Poole DC. The slow component of oxygen uptake kinetics in humans. Exerc Sport Sci Rev 24: 35-71, 1996.
94. Gaesser GA, and Wilson LA. Effects of continuous and interval training on the parameters of the power-endurance time relationship for high-intensity exercise. Int J Sports Med 9: 417-421, 1988.
95. Galbo H, Holst JJ, and Christensen NJ. Glucagon and plasma catecholamine responses to graded and prolonged exercise in man. Journal of Applied Physiology 38: 70-76, 1975.
96. Gandevia SC. Spinal and supraspinal factors in human muscle fatigue. Physiol Rev 81: 1725-1789, 2001.
97. Gardner AS, Stephens S, Martin DT, Lawton E, Lee H, and Jenkins D. Accuracy of SRM and power tap power monitoring systems for bicycling. Med Sci Sport Exer 36: 1252-1258, 2004.
98. Gray H, Williams PL, and Gray H. Gray's anatomy. Edinburgh ; New York: C. Livingstone, 1989, p. 1598 p.
99. Hagberg JM, Mullin JP, and Nagle FJ. Oxygen consumption during constantload exercise. J Appl Physiol 45: 381-384, 1978.
100. He ZH, Bottinelli R, Pellegrino MA, Ferenczi MA, and Reggiani C. ATP consumption and efficiency of human single muscle fibers with different myosin isoform composition. Biophys J 79: 945-961, 2000.
101. Heckman CJ, and Enoka RM. Motor unit. Comprehensive Physiology 2: 26292682, 2012.
102. Hellard P, Avalos M, Lacoste L, Barale F, Chatard JC, and Millet GP. Assessing the limitations of the Banister model in monitoring training. J Sports Sci 24: 509-520, 2006.
103. Hellard P, Avalos M, Millet G, Lacoste L, Barale F, and Chatard JC. Modeling the residual effects and threshold saturation of training: a case study of Olympic swimmers. J Strength Cond Res 19: 67-75, 2005.
104. Henry FM, and Demoor JC. Lactic and alactic oxygen consumption in moderate exercise of graded intensity. J Appl Physiol 8: 608-614, 1956.
105. Hill A. The physiological basis of athletic records. Nature 116: 544-548, 1925.
106. Hill A, Long CN, and Lupton H. Muscular Exercise, Lactic Acid, and the Supply and Utilisation of Oxygen. Proc $R$ Soc Lond 96: 438-475, 1924.
107. Hill A, and Lupton $H$. The oxygen consumption during running. J Physiol 56: 32-33, 1922.
108. Hill AV. The Physiological Basis of Athletic Records. Nature 116: 544-548, 1925.
109. Hill AV, Long CN, and Lupton $\mathbf{H}$. The effect of fatigue on the relation between work and speed, in contraction of human arm muscles. J Physiol 58: 334337, 1924.
110. Hill AV, and Lupton H. Muscular exercise, lactic acid, and the supply and utilization of oxygen. QLM 16: 135-171, 1923.
111. Hill CA, Harris RC, Kim HJ, Harris BD, Sale C, Boobis LH, Kim CK, and Wise JA. Influence of beta-alanine supplementation on skeletal muscle carnosine concentrations and high intensity cycling capacity. Amino Acids 32: 225-233, 2007. 112. Hill DW, Poole DC, and Smith JC. The relationship between power and the time to achieve .VO(2max). Med Sci Sports Exerc 34: 709-714, 2002.
113. Housh DJ, Housh TJ, and Bauge SM. The accuracy of the critical power test for predicting time to exhaustion during cycle ergometry. Ergonomics 32: 997-1004, 1989.
114. Howley ET, Bassett DR, Jr., and Welch HG. Criteria for maximal oxygen uptake: review and commentary. Med Sci Sports Exerc 27: 1292-1301, 1995.
115. Hughson RL, Orok CJ, and Staudt LE. A high velocity treadmill running test to assess endurance running potential. Int J Sports Med 5: 23-25, 1984.
116. James A, and Green S. A phenomenological model of muscle fatigue and the power-endurance relationship. J Appl Physiol (1985) 113: 1643-1651, 2012.
117. Janssen PGJM. Lactate threshold training. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics, 2001, p. vii, 302 p.
118. Jeneson JA, Nelson SJ, Vigneron DB, Taylor JS, Murphy-Boesch J, and Brown TR. Two-dimensional 31P-chemical shift imaging of intramuscular heterogeneity in exercising human forearm muscle. Am J Physiol 263: C357-364, 1992.
119. Jenkins D, Kretek K, and Bishop D. The duration of predicting trials influences time to fatigue at critical power. Journal of Science and Medicine in Sport 1: 213-218, 1998.
120. Jenkins DG, and Quigley BM. Endurance training enhances critical power. Med Sci Sports Exerc 24: 1283-1289, 1992.
121. Jenkins DG, and Quigley BM. The influence of high-intensity exercise training on the Wlim-Tlim relationship. Med Sci Sport Exer 25: 275-282, 1993. 122. Jeukendrup A, and Pringle JSM. The Critical Power Model in Performance Cycling: Its Meaning and Uses. 1-5, 2006.
123. Jobson SA, Passfield L, Atkinson G, Barton G, and Scarf P. The analysis and utilization of cycling training data. Sports Med 39: 833-844, 2009.
124. Johnson MA, Mills DE, Brown PI, and Sharpe GR. Prior Upper Body Exercise Reduces Cycling Work Capacity but Not Critical Power. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2013.
125. Johnson MA, Polgar J, Weightman D, and Appleton D. Data on the distribution of fibre types in thirty-six human muscles. An autopsy study. Journal of the neurological sciences 18: 111-129, 1973.
126. Johnson TM, Sexton PJ, Placek AM, Murray SR, and Pettitt RW. Reliability analysis of the 3-min all-out exercise test for cycle ergometry. Med Sci Sports Exerc 43: 2375-2380, 2011.
127. Jones AM, and Burnley M. Oxygen uptake kinetics: an underappreciated determinant of exercise performance. Int J Sports Physiol Perform 4: 524-532, 2009. 128. Jones AM, Grassi B, Christensen PM, Krustrup P, Bangsbo J, and Poole DC. Slow component of V.O kinetics: mechanistic bases and practical applications. Med Sci Sport Exer 43: 2046-2062, 2011.
129. Jones AM, and Poole DC. Oxygen uptake kinetics in sport, exercise and medicine. London ; New York: Routledge, 2005, p. xxv, 405 p.
130. Jones AM, Vanhatalo A, Burnley M, Morton RH, and Poole DC. Critical Power: Implications for the Determination of V 02 max and Exercise Tolerance. Med Sci Sport Exer 42: 1876-1890, 2010.
131. Jones AM, and Whipp BJ. Bioenergetic constraints on tactical decision making in middle distance running. Br J Sports Med 36: 102-104, 2002.
132. Jones AM, Wilkerson DP, Berger NJ, and Fulford J. Influence of endurance training on muscle [PCr] kinetics during high-intensity exercise. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 293: R392-401, 2007.
133. Jones AM, Wilkerson DP, Burnley M, and Koppo K. Prior heavy exercise enhances performance during subsequent perimaximal exercise. Med Sci Sports Exerc 35: 2085-2092, 2003.
134. Jones AM, Wilkerson DP, DiMenna F, Fulford J, and Poole DC. Muscle metabolic responses to exercise above and below the "critical power" assessed using 31P-MRS. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 294: R585-593, 2008. 135. Jones AM, Wilkerson DP, and Fulford J. Muscle [phosphocreatine] dynamics following the onset of exercise in humans: the influence of baseline workrate. J Physiol 586: 889-898, 2008.
136. Karatzaferi C, de Haan A, van Mechelen W, and Sargeant AJ. Metabolism changes in single human fibres during brief maximal exercise. Exp Physiol 86: 411415, 2001.
137. Kennedy MD, and Bell GJ. A comparison of critical velocity estimates to actual velocities in predicting simulated rowing performance. Can J Appl Physiol 25: 223-235, 2000.
138. Kindig CA, Howlett RA, Stary CM, Walsh B, and Hogan MC. Effects of acute creatine kinase inhibition on metabolism and tension development in isolated single myocytes. J Appl Physiol (1985) 98: 541-549, 2005.
139. Koga S, Poole DC, Ferreira LF, Whipp BJ, Kondo N, Saitoh T, Ohmae E, and Barstow TJ. Spatial heterogeneity of quadriceps muscle deoxygenation kinetics during cycle exercise. J Appl Physiol (1985) 103: 2049-2056, 2007.
140. Koga S, Rossiter HB, Heinonen I, Musch TI, and Poole DC. Dynamic heterogeneity of exercising muscle blood flow and O 2 utilization. Med Sci Sports Exerc 46: 860-876, 2014.
141. Krogh A, and Lindhard J. The regulation of respiration and circulation during the initial stages of muscular work. J Physiol 47: 112-136, 1913.
142. Krustrup P, Jones AM, Wilkerson DP, Calbet JAL, and Bangsbo J. Muscular and pulmonary O 2 uptake kinetics during moderate- and high-intensity submaximal knee-extensor exercise in humans. The Journal of physiology 587: 18431856, 2009.
143. Krustrup P, Secher NH, Relu MU, Hellsten Y, Soderlund K, and Bangsbo J. Neuromuscular blockade of slow twitch muscle fibres elevates muscle oxygen uptake and energy turnover during submaximal exercise in humans. J Physiol 586: 6037-6048, 2008.
144. Krustrup P, Soderlund K, Mohr M, and Bangsbo J. The slow component of oxygen uptake during intense, sub-maximal exercise in man is associated with additional fibre recruitment. Pflugers Arch 447: 855-866, 2004.
145. Krustrup P, Soderlund K, Mohr M, and Bangsbo J. Slow-twitch fiber glycogen depletion elevates moderate-exercise fast-twitch fiber activity and 02 uptake. Med Sci Sports Exerc 36: 973-982, 2004.
146. Krustrup P, Söderlund K, Mohr M, and Bangsbo J. The slow component of oxygen uptake during intense, sub-maximal exercise in man is associated with additional fibre recruitment. Pflugers Arch 447: 855-866, 2004.
147. Krustrup P, Söderlund K, Mohr M, and Bangsbo J. Slow-twitch fiber glycogen depletion elevates moderate-exercise fast-twitch fiber activity and 02 uptake. Med Sci Sports Exerc 36: 973-982, 2004.
148. Lamont C, and Miller DJ. Calcium sensitizing action of carnosine and other endogenous imidazoles in chemically skinned striated muscle. The Journal of Physiology 454: 421-434, 1992.
149. Lauderdale MA H, KW. Hyperbolic relationship between time-to-fatigue and workload. Equine Veterinary Journal Supplement 30: 586-590 , 1999.
150. Lexell J, Downham D, and Sjostrom M. Distribution of different fibre types in human skeletal muscles. A statistical and computational study of the fibre type arrangement in $m$. vastus lateralis of young, healthy males. Journal of the neurological sciences 65: 353-365, 1984.
151. Lexell J, Downham D, and Sjostrom M. Distribution of different fibre types in human skeletal muscles. Fibre type arrangement in $m$. vastus lateralis from three groups of healthy men between 15 and 83 years. Journal of the neurological sciences 72: 211-222, 1986.
152. Linnarsson D. Dynamics of pulmonary gas exchange and heart rate changes at start and end of exercise. Acta physiologica Scandinavica Supplementum 415: 1-68, 1974.
153. Mahon M, Toman A, Willan PL, and Bagnall KM. Variability of histochemical and morphometric data from needle biopsy specimens of human quadriceps femoris muscle. Journal of the neurological sciences 63: 85-100, 1984. 154. Mauger AR, Jones AM, and Williams CA. Influence of acetaminophen on performance during time trial cycling. J Appl Physiol (1985) 108: 98-104, 2010. 155. McClave SA, LeBlanc M, and Hawkins SA. Sustainability of critical power determined by a 3-minute all-out test in elite cyclists. J Strength Cond Res 25: 30933098, 2011.
156. McLellan TM, and Cheung KS. A comparative evaluation of the individual anaerobic threshold and the critical power. Med Sci Sports Exerc 24: 543-550, 1992.
157. Mendell LM. The size principle: a rule describing the recruitment of motoneurons. J Neurophysiol 93: 3024-3026, 2005.
158. Michaelis L, Menten ML, Johnson KA, and Goody RS. The original

Michaelis constant: translation of the 1913 Michaelis-Menten paper. Biochemistry 50: 8264-8269.
159. Millet GP, Candau RB, Barbier B, Busso T, Rouillon JD, and Chatard JC. Modelling the transfers of training effects on performance in elite triathletes. Int J Sports Med 23: 55-63, 2002.
160. Mitchell JH, Sproule BJ, and Chapman CB. The physiological meaning of the maximal oxygen intake test. The Journal of clinical investigation 37: 538-547, 1958.
161. Miura A, Kino F, Kajitani S, Sato H, and Fukuba Y. The effect of oral creatine supplementation on the curvature constant parameter of the powerduration curve for cycle ergometry in humans. Jpn J Physiol 49: 169-174, 1999. 162. Miura A, Sato H, Whipp BJ, and Fukuba Y. The effect of glycogen depletion on the curvature constant parameter of the power-duration curve for cycle ergometry. Ergonomics 43: 133-141, 2000.
163. Mizuno M, Kimura Y, Iwakawa T, Oda K, Ishii K, Ishiwata K, Nakamura Y, and Muraoka I. Regional differences in blood flow and oxygen consumption in resting muscle and their relationship during recovery from exhaustive exercise. J Appl Physiol 95: 2204-2210, 2003.
164. Monod H, and Scherrer J. The work capacity of a synergic muscular group. Ergonomics 8: 329-338, 1965.
165. Moritani T, Nagata A, deVries HA, and Muro M. Critical power as a measure of physical work capacity and anaerobic threshold. Ergonomics 24: 339350, 1981.
166. Morton RH. A 3-parameter critical power model. Ergonomics 39: 611-619, 1996.
167. Morton RH. The critical power and related whole-body bioenergetic models. Eur J Appl Physiol 96: 339-354, 2006.
168. Morton RH, and Billat LV. The critical power model for intermittent exercise. Eur J Appl Physiol 91: 303-307, 2004.
169. Morton RH, Fitz-Clarke JR, and Banister EW. Modeling human performance in running. J Appl Physiol 69: 1171-1177, 1990.
170. Morton RH, and Hodgson DJ. The relationship between power output and endurance: a brief review. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol 73: 491-502, 1996.
171. Mujika I, Busso T, Lacoste L, Barale F, Geyssant A, and Chatard JC. Modeled responses to training and taper in competitive swimmers. Med Sci Sport Exer 28: 251-258, 1996.
172. Mujika I, Busso T, Lacoste L, Barale F, Geyssant A, and Chatard JC. Modeled responses to training and taper in competitive swimmers. Med Sci Sports Exerc 28: 251-258, 1996.
173. Murgatroyd SR, Ferguson C, Ward SA, Whipp BJ, and Rossiter HB. Pulmonary 02 uptake kinetics as a determinant of high-intensity exercise tolerance in humans. J Appl Physiol (1985) 110: 1598-1606, 2011.
174. Murgatroyd SR, Wylde LA, Cannon DT, Ward SA, and Rossiter HB. A 'ramp-sprint' protocol to characterise indices of aerobic function and exercise intensity domains in a single laboratory test. Eur J Appl Physiol 2014.
175. Newton I. Philosophiæ naturalis principia mathematica. Londini,: Jussu Societatis Regiæ ac Typis Josephi Streater. Prostat apud plures Bibliopolas., 1687, p. 4 p.l., 383, 400-510 p., 381 l.
176. Noordhof D, Skiba PF, and de Koning J. Determining Anaerobic Capacity in Sporting Activities. International Jounal of Sports Physiology and Performance 8: 475482, 2013.
177. Ozyener F, Rossiter HB, Ward SA, and Whipp BJ. Influence of exercise intensity on the on- and off-transient kinetics of pulmonary oxygen uptake in humans. J Physiol 533: 891-902, 2001.
178. Patton M, Froncioni A, and Wolles A. Optimization of Pacing Strategy in Olympic Team Pursuit Cycling Using Field-Derived Drag Parameters. Medicine \& Science in Sports and Exercise 45: 129-138, 2013.
179. Peterson WW, Birdsall TG, and University of Michigan. Electronic

Defense Group. The theory of signal detectability Part I, the general theory : Part II, applications with Gaussian noise. Ann Arbor: The University of Michigan, Electronic Defense Group, Dept. of Electrical Engineering, 1953, p. vi, 90 p.
180. Pettitt RW, Jamnick N, and Clark IE. 3-min All-out Exercise Test for Running. Int J Sports Med 2012.
181. Polgar J, Johnson MA, Weightman D, and Appleton D. Data on fibre size in thirty-six human muscles. An autopsy study. Journal of the neurological sciences 19: 307-318, 1973.
182. Pollak KA, Swenson JD, Vanhaitsma TA, Hughen RW, Jo D, Light KC, Schweinhardt P, Amann M, and Light AR. Exogenously applied muscle metabolites synergistically evoke sensations of muscle fatigue and pain in human subjects. Exp Physiol 99: 368-380, 2014.
183. Poole DC, and Jones AM. Oxygen uptake kinetics. Comprehensive Physiology 2: 933-996, 2012.
184. Poole DC, Schaffartzik W, Knight DR, Derion T, Kennedy B, Guy HJ, Prediletto R, and Wagner PD. Contribution of exercising legs to the slow component of oxygen uptake kinetics in humans. J Appl Physiol 71: 1245-1260, 1991. 185. Poole DC, Ward SA, Gardner GW, and Whipp BJ. Metabolic and respiratory profile of the upper limit for prolonged exercise in man. Ergonomics 31: 1265-1279, 1988.
186. Poole DC, Ward SA, and Whipp BJ. The effects of training on the metabolic and respiratory profile of high-intensity cycle ergometer exercise. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol 59: 421-429, 1990.
187. Pringle JS, and Jones AM. Maximal lactate steady state, critical power and EMG during cycling. Eur J Appl Physiol 88: 214-226, 2002.
188. Pringle JSM, and Jones AM. Maximal lactate steady state, critical power and EMG during cycling. European Journal of Applied Physiology 88: 214-226, 2002.
189. Racinais S, Girard 0, Micallef JP, and Perrey S. Failed excitability of spinal motoneurons induced by prolonged running exercise. J Neurophysiol 97: 596-603, 2007.
190. Renoux JC, Petit B, Billat V, and Koralsztein JP. Calculation of times to exhaustion at 100 and 120\% maximal aerobic speed. Ergonomics 43: 160-166, 2000.
191. Rossiter HB. Exercise: Kinetic considerations for gas exchange.

Comprehensive Physiology 1: 203-244, 2011.
192. Rossiter HB, Ward SA, Howe FA, Kowalchuk JM, Griffiths JR, and Whipp

BJ. Dynamics of intramuscular 31P-MRS P(i) peak splitting and the slow
components of PCr and 02 uptake during exercise. Journal of Applied Physiology 93: 2059-2069, 2002.
193. Rossiter HB, Ward SA, Howe FA, Kowalchuk JM, Griffiths JR, and Whipp BJ. Dynamics of intramuscular 31P-MRS P(i) peak splitting and the slow components of PCr and 02 uptake during exercise. J Appl Physiol 93: 2059-2069, 2002.
194. Rossiter HB, Ward SA, Kowalchuk JM, Howe FA, Griffiths JR, and Whipp BJ. Dynamic asymmetry of phosphocreatine concentration and $\mathrm{O}(2)$ uptake between the on- and off-transients of moderate- and high-intensity exercise in humans. J Physiol 541: 991-1002, 2002.
195. Rowbottom DG, Keast D, Garcia-Webb P, and Morton AR. Training adaptation and biological changes among well-trained male triathletes. Med Sci Sport Exer 29: 1233-1239, 1997.
196. Ruff RL. Na current density at and away from end plates on rat fast- and slow-twitch skeletal muscle fibers. Am J Physiol 262: C229-234, 1992.
197. Ruff RL. Sodium channel slow inactivation and the distribution of sodium channels on skeletal muscle fibres enable the performance properties of different skeletal muscle fibre types. Acta Physiol Scand 156: 159-168, 1996.
198. Sahlin K, and Ren JM. Relationship of contraction capacity to metabolic changes during recovery from a fatiguing contraction. J Appl Physiol (1985) 67: 648654, 1989.
199. Sandrock M. Running tough. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics, 2001, p. xiii, 201 p.
200. Schiaffino S, and Reggiani C. Fiber types in mammalian skeletal muscles. Physiol Rev 91: 1447-1531, 2011.
201. Seiler S, and Tønnessen E. Intervals, thresholds, and long slow distance: the role of intensity and duration in endurance training. Sportscience 13: 32-53, 2009. 202. Shinohara M, and Moritani T. Increase in neuromuscular activity and oxygen uptake during heavy exercise. Ann Physiol Anthropol 11: 257-262, 1992. 203. Simon W. Mathematical techniques for biology and medicine. New York: Dover Publications, 1986, p. xii, 295 p.
204. Sjogaard G. Capillary supply and cross-sectional area of slow and fast twitch muscle fibres in man. Histochemistry 76: 547-555, 1982.
205. Skiba PF. The Triathlete's Guide To Training With Power. Neptune, NJ:

PhysFarm Training Systems, 2008.
206. Skiba PF, Chidnok W, Vanhatalo A, and Jones AM. Modeling the expenditure and reconstitution of work capacity above critical power. Med Sci Sports Exerc 44: 1526-1532, 2012.
207. Skiba PF, Clarke D, Vanhatalo A, and Jones AM. Validation of a Novel Intermittent W' Model for Cycling Using Field Data. Int J Sports Physiol Perform 2014. 208. Skiba PF, Jackman S, Clarke DC, Vanhatalo A, and Jones AM. Effect of Work \& Recovery Durations on $\mathrm{W}^{\prime}$ Reconstitution during Intermittent Exercise. Medicine \& Science in Sports \& Exercise 46: 1433-1440, 2013.
209. Smith CG, and Jones AM. The relationship between critical velocity, maximal lactate steady-state velocity and lactate turnpoint velocity in runners. Eur J Appl Physiol 85: 19-26, 2001.
210. Smith JC, Dangelmaier BS, and Hill DW. Critical power is related to cycling time trial performance. Int J Sports Med 20: 374-378, 1999.
211. Smith JC, and Hill DW. Stability of parameter estimates derived from the power/time relationship. Can J Appl Physiol 18: 43-47, 1993.
212. Smith NP, Barclay CJ, and Loiselle DS. The efficiency of muscle contraction. Progress in biophysics and molecular biology 88: 1-58, 2005.
213. Soares-Caldeira LF, Okuno NM, Magalhaes Sales M, Campbell CS, Simoes

HG, and Nakamura FY. Similarity in physiological and perceived exertion responses to exercise at continuous and intermittent critical power. Eur J Appl Physiol 112: 1637-1644, 2012.
214. Stirling JR, and Zakynthinaki M. Counterpoint: the kinetics of oxygen uptake during muscular exercise do not manifest time-delayed phases. Journal of Applied Physiology 107: 1665-1667; discussion 1667-1668, 2009.
215. Struik DJ. A source book in mathematics, 1200-1800. Cambridge, Mass.,: Harvard University Press, 1969, p. xiv, 427 p.
216. Taha T, and Thomas SG. Systems modelling of the relationship between training and performance. Sports Med 33: 1061-1073, 2003.
217. Taylor DJ, Bore PJ, Styles P, Gadian DG, and Radda GK. Bioenergetics of intact human muscle. A 31P nuclear magnetic resonance study. Mol Biol Med 1: 7794, 1983.
218. Taylor HL, Buskirk E, and Henschel A. Maximal oxygen intake as an objective measure of cardio-respiratory performance. J Appl Physiol 8: 73-80, 1955. 219. Turner AP, Cathcart AJ, Parker ME, Butterworth C, Wilson J, and Ward SA. Oxygen uptake and muscle desaturation kinetics during intermittent cycling. Med Sci Sports Exerc 38: 492-503, 2006.
220. Van Thienen R, Van Proeyen K, Vanden Eynde B, Puype J, Lefere T, and Hespel P. Beta-alanine improves sprint performance in endurance cycling. Med Sci Sport Exer 41: 898-903, 2009.
221. Vanhamme L, van den Boogaart A, and Van Huffel S. Improved method for accurate and efficient quantification of MRS data with use of prior knowledge. J Magn Reson 129: 35-43, 1997.
222. Vanhatalo A, Doust JH, and Burnley M. A 3-min all-out cycling test is sensitive to a change in critical power. Med Sci Sport Exer 40: 1693-1699, 2008.
223. Vanhatalo A, Doust JH, and Burnley M. Determination of critical power using a 3-min all-out cycling test. Med Sci Sports Exerc 39: 548-555, 2007.
224. Vanhatalo A, Doust JH, and Burnley M. Robustness of a 3 min all-out cycling test to manipulations of power profile and cadence in humans. Exp Physiol 93: 383-390, 2008.
225. Vanhatalo A, Fulford J, DiMenna FJ, and Jones AM. Influence of hyperoxia on muscle metabolic responses and the power-duration relationship during severeintensity exercise in humans: a 31P magnetic resonance spectroscopy study. Exp Physiol 95: 528-540, 2010.
226. Vanhatalo A, and Jones AM. Influence of prior sprint exercise on the parameters of the 'all-out critical power test' in men. Exp Physiol 94: 255-263, 2009. 227. Vanhatalo A, McNaughton LR, Siegler J, and Jones AM. Effect of induced alkalosis on the power-duration relationship of "all-out" exercise. Med Sci Sports Exerc 42: 563-570, 2010.
228. Vanhatalo A, Poole DC, Dimenna FJ, Bailey SJ, and Jones AM. Muscle fiber recruitment and the slow component of 02 uptake: constant work rate vs. all-out sprint exercise. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 300: R700-707, 2011. 229. Vøllestad NK, and Blom PC. Effect of varying exercise intensity on glycogen depletion in human muscle fibres. Acta Physiol Scand 125: 395-405, 1985. 230. Wakayoshi K, Ikuta K, Yoshida T, Udo M, Moritani T, Mutoh Y, and Miyashita M. Determination and validity of critical velocity as an index of swimming performance in the competitive swimmer. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol 64: 153-157, 1992.
231. Wakayoshi K, Yoshida T, Udo M, Harada T, Moritani T, Mutoh Y, and Miyashita M. Does critical swimming velocity represent exercise intensity at maximal lactate steady state? Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol 66: 90-95, 1993. 232. Wasserman K, Beaver WL, and Whipp BJ. Mechanisms and patterns of blood lactate increase during exercise in man. Med Sci Sports Exerc 18: 344-352, 1986.
233. Wasserman K, Van Kessel AL, and Burton GG. Interaction of physiological mechanisms during exercise. J Appl Physiol 22: 71-85, 1967.
234. Whipp B. Domains of aerobic function and their limiting parameters. New York: Plenum, 1996.
235. Whipp B, and Mahler M. Dynamics of gas exchange during exercise. . NY: Academic Press, 1980.
236. Whipp B, and Wasserman K. Oxygen uptake kinetics for various intensities of constant-load work. Journal of Applied Physiology 33: 351, 1972.
237. Whipp BJ. Dynamics of pulmonary gas exchange. Circulation 76: VI18-28, 1987.
238. Whipp BJ. Rate constant for the kinetics of oxygen uptake during light exercise. J Appl Physiol 30: 261-263, 1971.
239. Whipp BJ, Huntsman DJ, Storer TW, Lamarra N, and Wasserman K. A Constant Which Determines the Duration of Tolerance to High-Intensity Work. Federation proceedings 41: 1591-1591, 1982.
240. Whipp BJ, and Ward SA. Physiological determinants of pulmonary gas exchange kinetics during exercise. Med Sci Sports Exerc 22: 62-71, 1990.
241. Whipp BJ, Ward SA, Lamarra N, Davis JA, and Wasserman K. Parameters of ventilatory and gas exchange dynamics during exercise. J Appl Physiol 52: 15061513, 1982.
242. Whipp BJ, Ward SA, and Rossiter HB. Pulmonary 02 uptake during exercise: conflating muscular and cardiovascular responses. Med Sci Sports Exerc 37: 1574-1585, 2005.
243. Wilkerson DP, and Jones AM. Effects of baseline metabolic rate on pulmonary 02 uptake on-kinetics during heavy-intensity exercise in humans. Respir Physiol Neurobiol 156: 203-211, 2007.
244. Wilkerson DP, Koppo K, Barstow TJ, and Jones AM. Effect of work rate on the functional 'gain' of Phase II pulmonary 02 uptake response to exercise. Respir Physiol Neurobiol 142: 211-223, 2004.
245. Wood RE, Hayter S, Rowbottom D, and Stewart I. Applying a mathematical model to training adaptation in a distance runner. Eur J Appl Physiol 94: 310-316, 2005.
246. Zoladz JA, Gladden LB, Hogan MC, Nieckarz Z, and Grassi B. Progressive recruitment of muscle fibers is not necessary for the slow component of VO2 kinetics. J Appl Physiol 105: 575-580, 2008.
247. Zweig MH, and Campbell G. Receiver-operating characteristic (ROC) plots: a fundamental evaluation tool in clinical medicine. Clin Chem 39: 561-577, 1993.


[^0]:    ${ }^{1} A_{s}$ is not addressed for the sake of mathematical simplicity, however, it would be treated in exactly the same way as the $A_{p}$ term, assuming an exponential process.

